

The University of Sydney



# **Faculty of Economics**

Handbook

1996

*Editors*

Greg Patmore

Mary Pollard

The University of Sydney  
 N.S.W. 2006  
 Telephone (02) 351 2222  
 Facsimile (02) 351 4433 (Faculty of Economics)

Semester and vacation dates 1996

| Semester   | Day                | 1996                      |
|--|--------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>First</b><br>Semester and lectures begin                    | Monday             | 26 February               |
| Easter recess<br>Last day of lectures<br>Lectures resume       | Thursday<br>Monday | 4 April<br>15 April       |
| Study vacation - 1 week beginning                              | Monday             | 10 June                   |
| Examinations commence  | Monday             | 17 June                   |
| <b>Second</b><br>Semester and lectures begin                   | Monday             | 22 July                   |
| Mid-semester recess<br>Last day of lectures<br>Lectures resume | Friday<br>Tuesday  | 27 September<br>8 October |
| Study vacation - 1 week beginning                              | Monday             | 4 November                |
| Examinations commence  | Monday             | 11 November               |

# Contents

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Message from the Dean                      | iv  |
| Introduction                               | v   |
| Merewether Building                        | vi  |
| 1. Which degree?                           | 1   |
| 2. Bachelor of Economics                   | 6   |
| 3. Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) | 18  |
| 4. Bachelor of Commerce                    | 29  |
| 5. Postgraduate studies                    | 41  |
| 6. The Faculty of Economics                | 43  |
| 7. Departments and courses of study        | 46  |
| Accounting                                 | 47  |
| Agricultural Economics                     | 52  |
| Anthropology                               | 54  |
| Computer Science                           | 56  |
| Econometrics                               | 58  |
| Economic History                           | 63  |
| Economics                                  | 67  |
| Economics/Law                              | 82  |
| Education                                  | 83  |
| Finance                                    | 85  |
| Geography                                  | 89  |
| Government and Public<br>Administration    | 93  |
| Industrial Relations                       | 102 |
| Interdepartmental courses and<br>programs  | 104 |
| Marketing                                  | 106 |
| School of Philosophy                       | 108 |
| Psychology                                 | 112 |
| School of Studies in Religion              | 114 |
| Social Work and Social Policy              | 114 |
| 8. Other faculty information               | 119 |
| Enrolment                                  | 119 |
| Discontinuation                            | 119 |
| Computer facilities                        | 119 |
| Lecture and seminar rooms                  | 120 |
| Examinations and further tests             | 120 |
| Restriction upon re-enrolment              | 121 |
| Prizes and scholarships                    | 122 |
| Societies                                  | 124 |
| Libraries                                  | 126 |
| Publications                               | 126 |
| Research units                             | 126 |
| Professional organisations                 | 128 |
| Appendix: explanation of symbols           | 131 |
| Main campus map                            | 133 |

# Message from the Dean

iv



Welcome to the Faculty of Economics! The year 1996 marks another important milestone in the Faculty's history. In 1993 the Faculty admitted its first students to the new Bachelor of Commerce degree program. This year, many of these students will complete Honours Commerce degrees. For the first time the Faculty will produce Honours graduates from its two new departments of Finance and Marketing. I have been particularly encouraged by the progress of these two departments which have developed world class courses which not only teach theory but provide our students with considerable hands-on business experience. I have also been heartened by the strong interest on the part of some of Australia's leading companies in recruiting students from these two new departments.

The year 1995 witnessed other innovations: the establishment of a new Master of Commerce degree and a Graduate Diploma in Commerce, both of which were offered for the first time beginning with the second semester. These programs complement the establishment of the strong Bachelor of Commerce program since they allow students to pursue specialised advanced training in such areas as Accounting, Banking, Economics, Finance, Industrial Relations, Human Resource Management, Marketing and Operations Research. In contrast to the Master of Business Administration, which is a generalised degree, the new Master of Commerce is appropriate for those already in possession of a Bachelor of Commerce and who want to acquire still further skills to help them meet the challenges of an increasingly technical and complex world economy.

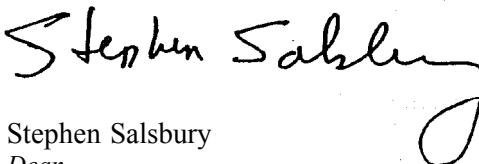
Students enrolling in the Faculty of Economics in 1996 will reap the benefits of the Faculty's continuing investment in its computer facilities. In mid 1995 the

Faculty totally re-equipped its large undergraduate teaching computer laboratory. Work stations expanded from 80 to 103 and new Compaq 486s have greatly expanded opportunities for learning and research. Furthermore, by courtesy of the Compaq Corporation which has given the resources to provide a totally re-equipped advanced teaching computer laboratory, students will be able to develop their computer skills to the maximum. The Faculty of Economics now has computer teaching facilities equal to any which exist in other universities across the world. The year 1996 will also see further progress with computers since the Faculty's plans call for replacing and upgrading its central research computers. This will be of particular interest to fourth year honours and postgraduate students.

The Faculty continues to work to increase opportunities for its students. This year, for example, the University will introduce, for the first time, a combined Bachelor of Arts /Bachelor of Commerce degree program. This will complement the already existing combined Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce degree program. The Faculty believes that students are best served if they receive a multi-faceted education which gives them credentials in two or more areas.

While the Faculty has moved solidly in the direction of enhancing its professional offerings, particularly in such areas as Economics, Accounting, Econometrics, Human Resource Management, Marketing and Finance, it also retains its traditional interest in such disciplines as Government, Economic History and Economics. It encourages students not only to study its core subjects but also to learn languages, Asian and European history and culture, and to pursue such areas as philosophy and history. Because Australia is becoming ever more integrated with the rest of the world, students will profit by becoming multilingual and by gaining an appreciation for the workings of other nations and other cultures.

Every year the offerings of the Faculty become larger and more complex. Students may find themselves overwhelmed by choice. I urge students not to be daunted by this rich mixture of opportunities. If students are uncertain or need advice they should consult the Faculty Office or the Faculty teaching staff. Each Department is ready, willing and able to explain their offerings and advise students. If you are uncertain, do not be afraid to ask. I wish every student well in the year ahead.

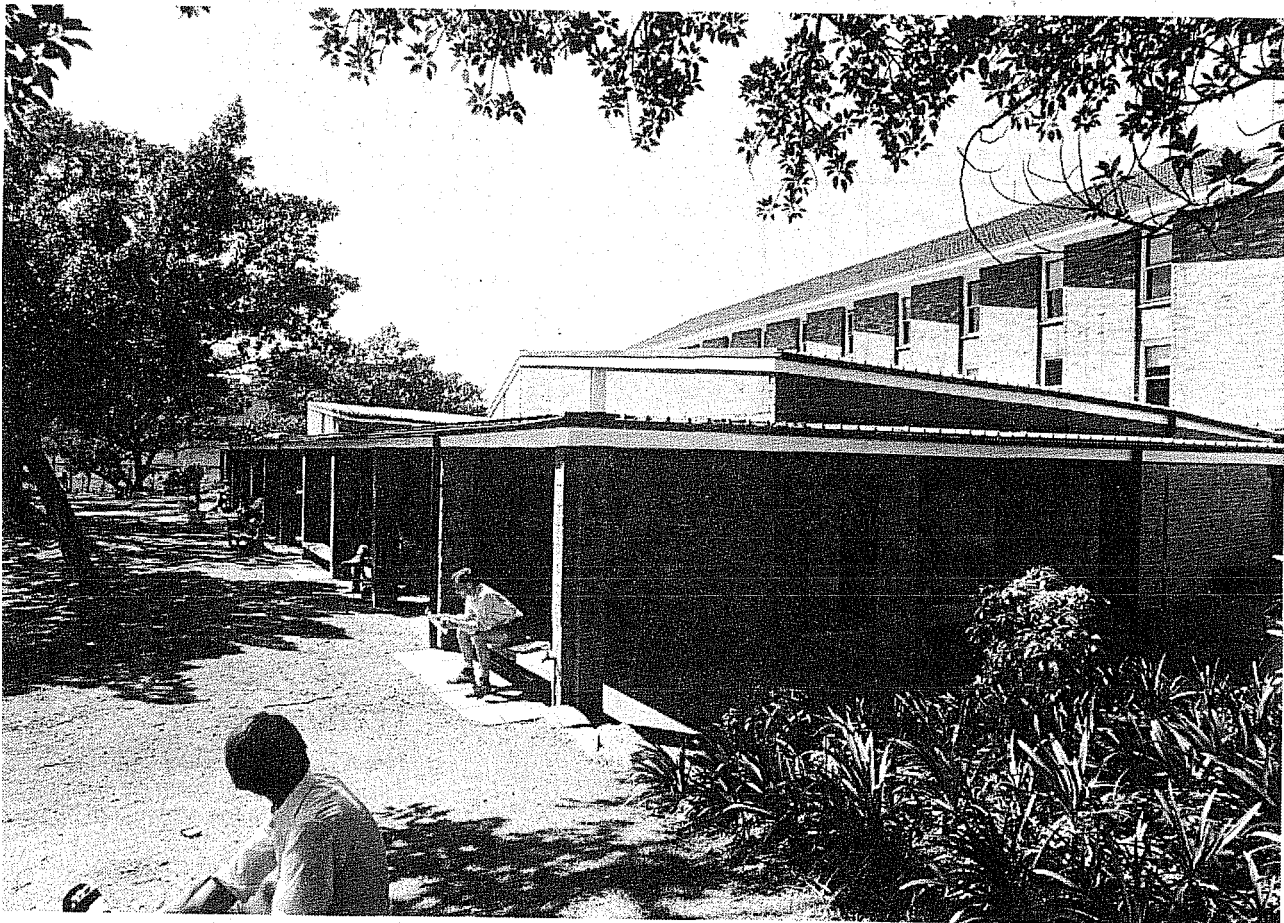
  
Stephen Salsbury  
Dean

# Introduction

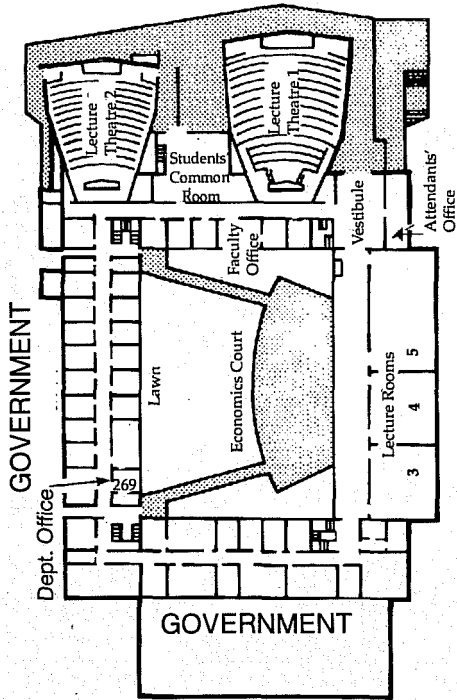
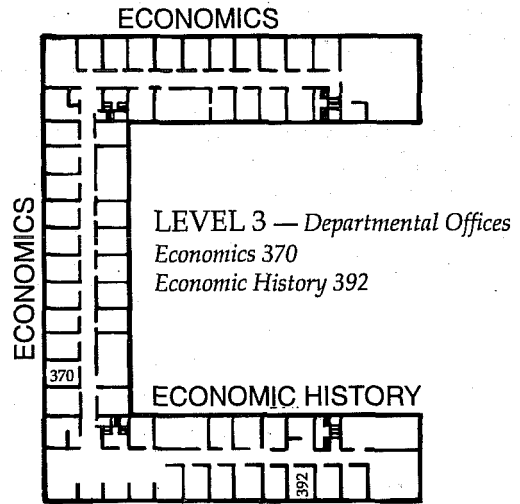
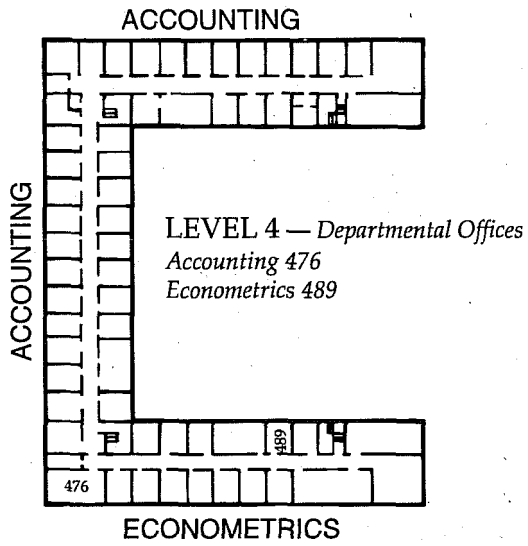
The Faculty of Economics handbook is designed to provide a complete guide to the Faculty and its courses.

Undergraduate students should turn immediately to chapters 1 to 4 written with their needs in mind. Prospective postgraduate scholars should find most necessary information in chapter 5. All students should read the sections later in the handbook devoted to the Faculty of Economics itself and to each of the teaching departments within the Faculty.

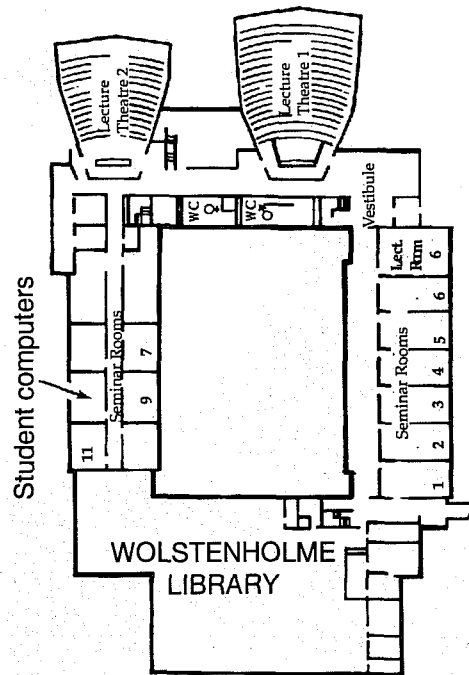
For further information about the University, see the separate publication *University of Sydney Diary* which is available free from the Student Centre or from the University of Sydney Union outlets.



# MEREWETHER BUILDING



LEVEL 2



LEVEL 1

*Note: The Departmental Offices for Finance, Industrial Relations and Marketing are in the Institute Building*

# 1 Which degree?

## Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) or Bachelor of Commerce?

Some of you may already have made a firm choice about which of the Faculty's three degrees is for you; others may still wonder what the differences are. In both cases you should read the next few pages carefully so as either to confirm you in your decision or to help you make up your mind.

In 1993 the Faculty introduced a new degree, the Bachelor of Commerce. With it came a new range of subjects and courses such as marketing, and an expanded range of offerings in finance.- These courses are also available in the BEc.

As you will be aware from reading the Universities Admissions Centre Guide, there is a quota (course code 500) limiting the number of students permitted to study Accounting IA and IB in each of the three degrees. Because these courses are compulsory at first year level in the BCom, all students enrolling in that degree will come from the code 500 quota. It is also possible to enrol in one of the other two degrees from within this quota although, in the case of the BEc(SocSc), you are restricted to only one year of study in accounting.

### Degree structures

The details of the structure of the three degrees are contained in the succeeding chapters. Each of the degrees has a common core requirement of completing at least two majors, that is three years of study, in subjects central to those degrees. We call these Table A subjects, and for each degree there is a separate Table A, as set out in chapters 2, 3, and 4.

In outline the main differences between the three degrees are as follows:

1. *The number of courses:* the Bachelor of Economics (BEc) and the Bachelor of Commerce (BCom) require you to complete the equivalent of 22 full semester courses over three years, while the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) (BEc(SocSc)) contains the equivalent of 20 courses.

2. *The compulsory courses:* in the BEc, the compulsory courses are Economics I, II and III (which comprises a major in economics) and Econometrics I; in the BEc(SocSc) you must take two years of study in economics, either Economics I (Social Sciences) and Economics II(P), or Economics I and II; and in the BCom, the compulsory courses are Accounting IA and IB, Econometrics I and either Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences). Most students in the BCom will take Economics I, as this course is a prerequisite for a number of courses central to this degree.

3. *The subjects in Table A:* many subjects appear in Table A for each of the degrees, but there are some important differences. The BEc encourages students to

concentrate their studies in a range of subjects which are of central importance to the academic discipline of economics and to some of the specialised career patterns for graduates in economics.

The BEc(SocSc) restricts access to some subjects which have a strong professional focus (for example, full sequences in accounting and commercial law), but Table A includes a wider range of subjects with a relevance to the study of society in general, not only to economic aspects. These subjects include psychology, social anthropology, philosophy and sociology, none of which is available as a Table A subject in the other two degrees.

On the other hand, subjects available as majors in Table A for the BEc but not the BEc(SocSc) include accounting, econometrics, commercial law and computer science. The Table A subjects in the BCom direct you to courses in those disciplines that are of particular relevance to the management and conduct of business, such as finance.

4. *Table B subjects:* in each degree, you can take a number of courses from any subject offered in the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Science (known as Table B subjects). In the BCom, you may take the equivalent of six semester courses from Table B, while in the other two degrees you are allowed to take only four, except with special permission from the Faculty.

### Student interest

The three degrees represent an attempt to cater for quite different demands by students. Part of the difference in demand reflects the ways students perceive their career opportunities as flowing from their studies. This is discussed below. Another reason for different choices is the distinct individual talents and interests of students. For example, if you have been at ease with mathematics at school, you will find that subjects like econometrics, finance and marketing will present you with less difficulty than they would for students without that facility. This might be a reason for preferring either the BEc or the BCom to the BEc(SocSc). On the other hand, if your interests lie in the direction of developing a broad understanding of the social environment in which economic activity takes place, or if you would like to minimise mathematical approaches, then your choice might be the BEc(SocSc).

Some students are aware from the beginning of some particular subject in which they want to specialise. In this case, there may be a program of related courses that is available in one degree rather than another. Chapters 2, 3 and 4 give examples of such combinations. The Economics Faculty at Sydney is unusual in that it offers students a choice between sequences of courses in regular and radical economics. Students interested in the latter approach to the study of economic issues should normally do the BEc(SocSc) and take the sequence: Economics I(SocSc), Economics II(P) and third year Economics (P) courses.

For detailed information on these and other courses, read the course descriptions contained in the separate sections for each department in chapter 7 of this handbook. There will be faculty advisers available to help you with your choices at enrolment time — although it will certainly help if you have read the relevant parts of this handbook carefully beforehand.

### Career opportunities and subject choice

The employment opportunities for economics and commerce graduates have always been particularly promising, even in hard times. The Faculty's degrees have been accorded a high degree of credibility in both the public and private sectors, the demand for 'good' graduates has nearly always exceeded the supply, and the range of career options has always been extensive.

How far should your career plans determine your choice of subjects? There is no simple answer to this question. In general, you should not let your current views of a prospective career determine all your choices, especially in first year. Most of you will be taking subjects that are new and unfamiliar, and you will want to test out your aptitude and interests before committing yourself to a specialisation. First year lays the foundation, but try to leave some options open.

For some of you, a major reason for enrolling in the Faculty is to embark on a career in accounting. You can study accounting and take the full program as advised by the Department of Accounting in either the BEc or the BCom. A BEc with a major in accounting signals to employers that you have also specialised in economics. A thorough grounding in the discipline of economics is widely recognised as providing a rigorous training in analytical and problem solving skills, with application in all spheres of employment.

Whether or not you have in mind to qualify as an accountant, the BCom offers you opportunities to enter the labour market with specialised knowledge and skills in varied fields that are of relevance to management and business affairs. In this degree, your choice of first year subjects is limited because of the three compulsory courses, but in later years your choice is wider than in the BEc because it is not compulsory to major in economics.

Because of the wide range of subjects and courses available in the three degrees, you can position yourself for many different career paths. The example of the accountancy profession has already been mentioned. Apart from this, a combination of economics and econometrics, if this is where your talents lie, opens up opportunities in economic research and forecasting positions in both private and public sectors; specialisations in economics and finance position you well for careers in the financial sector of the economy, such as banking; a combination of economics and the study of government is valuable for a range of careers in the public and private sectors; and the study of industrial relations and human resource management opens up careers in personnel management or labour relations.

There are even wider opportunities than may appear from a perusal of the core subjects in each of the degrees, because we permit you to choose some Table

B subjects. For example, in the BCom, you can study a language for three years, and in the other degrees for two years plus, with permission from the Faculty, a third. This is not an option to be entered into lightly, however, unless you have a particular talent for languages and perhaps some prior knowledge, as language study can be intensive and very time-consuming.

With labour market considerations taken care of by a core major such as economics or accounting, you can follow your own course of study based on your interests in particular subjects, or your curiosity about particular fields of knowledge and forms of enquiry. It is often a mistake to focus all your energies on subjects leading to a predetermined, narrow career path, particularly if this is at the expense of studying a subject that interests you more. You should beware, in the first place, of putting all your career eggs in the one basket: the labour market changes, and your own aspirations may also change. In the second place, you should not be attracted solely by the apparent 'practical relevance' of a particular subject, as others may be just as important in preparing you for entering various careers: for example, a knowledge of economic history, including the cycles of boom and bust in the Australian and world economies, and the rise and fall of the economic health of nations, is invaluable in the world of business and government decision-making; and an understanding of the political and governmental frameworks within which national and international business functions is also vital.

Moreover, employers don't only look at the label on your degree and the subjects you have studied, but also at the results you have obtained. You maximise your chance of getting good results if you take subjects that genuinely interest you. Just as importantly, you will also enjoy your time at University much more.

One way in which you can broaden the scope and content of your degree is to take advantage of the opportunities in the Faculty of Economics for pursuing a program in Asian studies. Each of the Faculty's three degrees has plenty of scope within them for you to combine such a program with your two majors and the compulsory courses. In the Departments of Government and Economic History, a wide range of courses is offered on economic and political aspects of Asia, especially East Asia. Courses are available, for instance, on Japanese politics and economic development. You may wish to begin study in this area at first year level, where there is a semester course in the Department of Government, Introduction to International and Comparative Politics. Even if you do not take these subjects at first year, special provision has been made to allow you to combine a selection of later year semester courses from these departments in an Asian Studies Program. Some third year options in the Department of Economics are also appropriate if you are interested in Asian studies. As mentioned above, you can also undertake some study of an Asian language, such as Japanese or Indonesian.

Employers expect economics and commerce graduates to be numerate, to be able to analyse data using basic mathematical and statistical techniques, and to do so through the use of the latest computer



technology and software. These skills may be obtained in each degree in various ways. In the BEc and the BCom, at least one year of study of econometrics is compulsory. In addition, at all levels there is an emphasis in a number of subjects on computer applications, and in studying them you will be doing a considerable amount of work in the Faculty's computer laboratory. It is not necessary in order to become competent in the use of computers for you to take computer science as a subject, although this is an excellent choice for those of you wanting to specialise in computer technology and programming. In the BEc(SocSc), where there is less emphasis on quantitative techniques, you will nevertheless find you can acquire some of them through the study of economics, or in other fields, such as psychology and government.

One final point: in addition to numeracy skills, an increasingly high premium is placed by employers on communication and general literacy skills. This is one reason why access to Table B subjects is provided in your degree. In the BCom, for example, there is scope to choose courses in the humanities offered in the Faculty of Arts, where such skills are an essential component of learning. Within many of the Faculty's own courses, attention is paid to developing skills in logical argument through written and oral communication. Such skills are particularly important for the successful completion of courses such as Commercial Law and Government. Special courses in such skills as they relate to university work are also available through the University's Learning Assistance Centre.

### Honours degrees

In some of the more specialised careers open to the Faculty's graduates, such as economic forecasting and analysis, employers may be looking for a level of specialisation that is not provided by a three-year pass degree. Similarly, if you want to qualify for specialised postgraduate study, a pass degree is not normally sufficient. For all graduates, a good four-year honours degree considerably enhances the quality of your qualification and singles you out to an employer as having exceptional ability.

Honours degrees are available in most of the subjects in Table A of the respective degrees. An honours degree may involve extra work at second and third year level in your chosen subject and, in all cases, an additional year of study spent entirely on studying that subject. Details of the honours programs in each department can be found in chapter 7. Honours is not available in any Table B subject.

It is also possible to complete either double honours or joint honours. Double honours involves completing all the honours work in two subjects, and thus normally takes an extra year. In joint honours the two subjects are more closely related to each other and a special program of study is designed for the student so that it can be completed concurrently. For example, each year a number of students take joint honours in economics and econometrics.

Normally you will not make any decisions about doing honours work until the end of your first year of

study in the Faculty. In order to enter and remain in the honours stream in a subject, you normally have to perform at credit level or better in that subject. A bare pass level of performance in a first year subject will not be enough to secure entry into honours courses.

### Transfers between the three degrees

The restriction on the number of students studying accounting means that students not in the accounting quota cannot transfer into the BCom. Apart from this restriction, you are free to transfer from one degree to another during your enrolment in the Faculty. However, students who want to enter the accounting quota after being admitted to the other quota must apply through UAC in time for enrolment at the commencement of the next academic year.

Up to 30 March each year, students may withdraw from any course and enrol in any other. During this period you may also withdraw from one degree and enrol in one of the other two — subject to the above quota restrictions, and as long as the individual subjects you have chosen make this allowable under the rules of the other degree. As well, transfers between the degrees can be made at the commencement of each year when you re-enrol. In other words, you may not change from one degree to another in the middle of the year. If you want further advice on the matter you should consult the advisers in the Faculty Office.

### Full-time and part-time study

Most discussion so far has assumed that you will be a full-time student and will want to graduate after three years' study. Yet many students cannot attend full-time and are happy to complete their degree in a longer time. Although the University enrolment makes a distinction between full-time and part-time students (as does the Commonwealth Government for the sake of student allowances) the Faculty of Economics has the same rules to determine what is 'satisfactory progress' for all students. You must enrol in at least the equivalent of four full semester subjects per year, except when you have less than four left to complete the degree, and you must pass the equivalent of six full semester courses over any two-year period. The intention is that students should not be able to complete just one subject a year and stretch the degree out inordinately. It is possible to suspend your candidature for one year and, with permission, more; but, even here, the total length of your degree must not go beyond ten calendar years. Satisfactory progress means also that you may not keep attempting and failing any subject. If you do not make satisfactory progress you will be asked to explain (show cause) and you may be excluded from individual subjects or from the whole degree. The implication of this at the beginning of your studies is that you should regard your choice of degree as a serious one and that you should apply yourself to your studies. If you don't, then you are keeping a place at the University for which there are many aspirants.

You should also take careful note of the availability of evening courses if you are a part-time student as *most courses are not offered in the evening.*

### Variation of enrolment

Considerable freedom to choose the courses in which you enrol inevitably means that some students will have second thoughts on the wisdom of their choice after they have started attending classes. Provision is made for this by permitting variations in enrolment up to 30 March for firstsemester and year long courses and up to 30 August for second semester courses. Up to these dates you can withdraw from a course or add another one and, prior to 30 March, transfer from one degree to the other within the faculty without any penalty whatsoever. However, you are strongly advised during those weeks to attend all courses into which you think you might wish to transfer. It is not possible to add a course after this time though you can discontinue a course. Detailed information about withdrawal, discontinuation with permission and discontinuation can be found in chapter 8.

### Timetable

First year students will be provided after they have enrolled with a personal timetable showing the times and locations of their classes in each subject. Thus, in choosing your subjects, you need not worry in the first instance about the timetable and any possible clashes. Many of the departments with large enrolments give lectures in a subject more than once, scheduled at different times of the day. Copies of the Faculty lecture timetable are available at enrolment time. If the personal timetable you have been allocated by the computer is unsuitable, you may seek to change some of the times, but only if there is room available at an alternative time.

Most departments schedule one hour per week of tutorials in first year courses, in addition to the lecture hours.

### Credit for work previously completed

Graduates of other faculties and universities are not normally accepted into the undergraduate program. Undergraduates in other faculties or universities or similar institutions may apply for transfer to the BEc, BEc(SocSc) or BCom and be credited with courses deemed equivalent to courses available in the faculty.

### Restriction upon re-enrolment

Details on restriction upon re-enrolment are given in chapter 8 of this handbook.

### Economics, Economics (Social Sciences) or Commerce/Law degrees

Economics, Economics (Social Sciences) or Commerce/Law is a combined course of study in which the student may gain degrees in both the Faculties of Economics and Law in five years, which is one year less than it would take to complete both separately. The Economics, Economics (Social Sciences) or Commerce/Law arrangements are similar to the more familiar Arts/Law course; and in 1995 Economics/Law, Arts/Law and Science/Law shared a common entry quota of 208 places. The Faculty of Law also offers a three-year course available only to approved graduates of other faculties. In 1995 this LLB course had an entry quota of 65 places.

The requirements for the Faculty of Economics degrees have been designed to allow flexibility in the choice of courses so that the most appropriate combination of courses for a particular career or field of specialisation might be made by each candidate. This flexibility is somewhat curtailed within the combined course, but a student may nevertheless qualify as a lawyer and at the same time choose the particular disciplines in which he or she will concentrate within the BEc, BEc(SocSc) or BCom degree. In the BEc degree all students must complete the subjects Econometrics I and Economics I, II and III and the equivalent of at least two Table A third year semester courses other than Economics. In the BEc(SocSc) degree all students must study the subject Economics for at least two years and must complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses at the third year level. In the BCom degree all students must study first year Accounting, Econometrics and Economics or Economics (Social Sciences) and must complete the equivalent of at least four semester courses at the third year level. Full details of the subjects available in the degrees are given in chapters 2, 3 and 4. *Students proceeding under combined degree requirements should note that no more Table B courses other than Legal Institutions, Constitutional Law, Torts, Administrative Law, Contracts and Criminal Law can be counted towards the requirements for the Faculty of Economics degree.*

Combined degree students will normally take Legal Institutions, Constitutional Law, Torts, Administrative Law, Contracts and Criminal Law (which are LLB courses) to count toward the first degree. In the first year of attendance, they will normally enrol in four first year courses of which one is Economics I or Economics I (SocSc) and another is Legal Institutions. In addition, students will be expected to complete the Legal Research and Writing course. Combined degree candidates will take Constitutional Law and Torts in second year and Administrative Law and Contracts in third year, with Criminal Law being taken either in second or third year. As in the case of Arts/Law, the first three years of the five-year combined course are spent at the main grounds of the University. The remainder of the course is completed at the Law School.

A student who wishes to proceed to an honours BEc, BEc(SocSc) or BCom degree and who is qualified to enter the final honours year, may proceed directly into the final honours year after the first three years, or may defer entry until after the completion of the entire combined course. Intending honours students take the second and third year honours courses (or whatever is required at that level) in the chosen honours subject. While there is much to be gained by combined degree students taking honours courses, the final honours year would normally only be undertaken by a student with some serious scholarly ambitions in the honours subject.

### Graduate entry to Law

A student who secures a place in the Economics undergraduate quota may complete the Economics degree and apply for Graduate Law. Only students

who have obtained a place in the Combined Law quota are permitted to enrol in Law subjects in Faculty of Economics degrees.

### **Engineering/Commerce**

A five-year double degree program is available in Engineering and Commerce (BE BCom). Engineering graduates often end up in management, and a background in commerce subjects is a valuable asset in such progression. Entry to the double degree is restricted to students already enrolled in the Bachelor of Engineering, and occurs at the beginning of their second year of study. There is a quota, and selection is on academic merit. Further details are available from the Faculty of Engineering.

In the double degree program, students spend the last four years of their studies doing commerce and engineering courses in parallel. Special rules have been framed for the Bachelor of Commerce in this mode (see chapter 4). Students are required to complete fifteen semester courses in Commerce, taken from Table A.

### **Arts/Commerce**

In 1996 a combined Arts/Commerce program is being introduced which should provide the opportunity for students to combine professional studies, for example, Accounting, with liberal Arts studies. The program will take a minimum of five years to complete the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Commerce (BA BCom). Entry will be very competitive and applications for admission must be made through the Universities Admissions Centre. Details are available from the Faculty of Arts office. The program will be administered in the first instance from that office.

### **Bachelor of Arts students**

Students of the Faculty of Arts are subject in general to the by-laws and general arrangements of that faculty and should consult the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*. Faculty of Arts students should make sure that they comply with Faculty of Arts rules particularly with regard to courses which are taught by Faculty of Economics staff, i.e. Economic History, Economics, Economics (Social Sciences), Government and Industrial Relations.

Candidates for the BA degree with honours in the subjects listed above are also subject to the rules of the Faculty of Arts, and except with the approval of that faculty may not proceed to honours unless they have obtained higher than pass in the first course of the subject in which they seek honours.

In examinations Arts students in Economic History, Economics, Economics (Social Sciences), Government and Industrial Relations are, in respect of those courses, subject to the rules and practices of the Faculty of Arts.

Economics students taking Arts courses are, in respect of those courses, subject to the rules and practices of the Faculty of Economics.

New students in the Faculty of Arts should note that in courses provided by the Faculty of Economics there are no evening lectures.

## 2 Bachelor of Economics

6

The formal rules for the BEc degree are to be found in the resolutions of the Senate and of the Faculty, and in the attached tables of courses. You will find most of the detailed information at the end of this chapter. The purpose of the following discussion is to give you an introduction to the structure of the degree and to the extent of choice available.

You will be required to complete the equivalent of 22 full semester courses to qualify for the award of the degree. Most courses available in the degree are of semester length, although some are full year courses. At first year level, a full semester course, such as Accounting IA, has a unit value of 6, and a full year course, such as Economics I or Econometrics I, a unit value of 12. At second and third year levels, semester courses are worth 8 units and full year courses 16 units. There are also some 4 unit courses. The unit value of all courses is shown in the table of courses for the BEc.

Most students expect to complete their degree in three years. In first year, full-time students should enrol in the equivalent of 8 semester courses in four subjects (48 units). In second year, most of you will enrol in the equivalent of 7 or 8 later year semester courses (56 or 64 units), leaving 56 and 48 units respectively to complete the degree in third year. Thus, your degree will comprise a total of 160 units. If you choose to complete a fifth first year subject, normally in your second year of enrolment, you will qualify with 156 units. Any failures in courses will make the task of completing in three years considerably more difficult. Note that you cannot, without special permission, enrol in more than 9 semester courses, or their equivalent, in any year.

There are a number of compulsory courses in the degree. You will need to complete successfully Economics I, II and III, as well as Econometrics I. Virtually all first year students will enrol in Economics I and Econometrics I. Thus, you will normally have two of your four first year subjects determined for you. There is considerable choice about the remaining two. Have a look at the Table A first year courses listed at the end of this chapter. Remember, also, that you may choose from Table B courses as well — but you would be well advised not to choose more than one at this stage.

Another requirement to keep in mind is that you will need to complete two major sequences of subjects before the end of your degree. One of these will entail Economics I, II and III. The other will comprise 44 units in a subject listed in Table A other than Economics, for example, Econometrics. Table A and the separate departmental entries in this handbook contain information about what constitutes a major in a subject, including information on any course prerequisites. Examples of such sequences are set out in the sample programs below. In order to complete at least two majors from Table A in the normal period, you will

need to choose subjects in your first year which will allow you to complete the sequences of your choice.

The examples of course patterns given below are no more than examples of how you might structure your degree to achieve certain ends. The advisers from the Faculty who will be available at enrolment time will be pleased to explain to you many other possible combinations and variations of courses.

If you have been admitted to the Faculty within the Accounting (course code 500) quota you can follow a program in the BEc which will enable you to be admitted to the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants or the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia. You can do this by taking the following program:

---

|                    |                            |                                |              |
|--------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>First Year</i>  |                            |                                |              |
| Ecs I*             | Ace. IA<br>Ace. IB         | Comm. Trans I<br>Elective      | Economet. I* |
| <i>Second Year</i> |                            |                                |              |
| Ecs II*            | Man. Ace. A<br>Fin. Ace. A | Elective<br>Corp. Law          | Finance 201  |
| <i>Third Year</i>  |                            |                                |              |
| Ecs EI*            | Fin. Ace. B<br>Man. Ace. B | Pr. Tax. Law<br>Tax. Bus. Ent. | Auditing     |

---

More detailed advice from the Department of Accounting will be available at enrolment.

Another pattern, which would be suitable for students with strength in mathematical and scientific subjects, might look something like this:

---

|                    |               |                                |                    |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| <i>First Year</i>  |               |                                |                    |
| Ecs I*             | Comp. Sc. I*  | Economet. P                    | Ace. IA<br>Ace. IB |
| <i>Second Year</i> |               |                                |                    |
| Ecs II*            | Comp. Sc. IP  | Economet. IIA<br>Economet. IIB | Ec. Hist.          |
| <i>Third Year</i>  |               |                                |                    |
| Ecs IIP            | Comp. Sc. IIP | Ops Res. A<br>Ops Res. B       | Ecs III Supp.      |

---

This would be a vocationally-directed degree that would steer you into the technical side of quantitative economic research.

\*full year course

A degree pattern which is more general but still has an emphasis on subjects which would be of vocational value in both the public and the private sectors might look like this:

|                    |              |                        |             |
|--------------------|--------------|------------------------|-------------|
| <i>First Year</i>  |              |                        |             |
| Ecs I*             | Govt<br>Govt | Ind. Rels<br>Ind. Rels | Economet.I* |
| <i>Second Year</i> |              |                        |             |
| Ecs IF             | Govt<br>Govt | Ind. Rels<br>Ind. Rels | Ec. Hist.   |
| <i>Third Year</i>  |              |                        |             |
| Ecs III*           | Govt<br>Govt | Ind. Rels<br>Ind. Rels | Ec. Hist.   |

If you want to maximise your involvement in the central core of economics then the following pattern would accomplish it:

|                    |                        |                                |                   |
|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>First Year</i>  |                        |                                |                   |
| Ecs I*             | Ec. Hist.<br>Ec. Hist. | Economet. I*                   | Aust.<br>Economy* |
| <i>Second Year</i> |                        |                                |                   |
| Ecs IP             | Ec. Hist.<br>Ec. Hist. | Economet. IIA<br>Economet. IIB | Ec. Hist.         |
| <i>Third Year</i>  |                        |                                |                   |
| Ecs IIP            | Ec. Hist.<br>Ec. Hist. | Ecs in Add.*                   | Ecs III Supp.     |

## Resolutions of the Senate Bachelor of Economics

- (1) The courses which are available for the degree are set out in the table of courses attached to these resolutions and in other tables approved by the Faculty.  
(2) In respect of each course the Faculty may designate prerequisite courses, corequisite courses and specific entry requirements and such information shall be added to the table of courses for the degree.
- A candidate may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the degree a course or courses other than those listed in the tables referred to in section 1.
- Each course is designated as a first year course (by the Roman numeral I), or a later year course.
- (1) Each course available for the degree is either a full year, full semester or half semester course and is designated as having a unit value as described in the tables of courses.  
(2) A first year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 3 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 6 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 12 units.

\*full year course

(3) A later year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 4 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 8 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 16 units.

- A candidate in any one year shall, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the equivalent of no more than nine and no less than four full semester courses.
- A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in a course unless the entry requirement for that course is satisfied; an entry requirement may include the completion of a course at a specified level.
- A candidate may not count the same course more than once towards the degree or count two courses which overlap substantially in content.
- Where in the tables of courses referred to in section 1 a course is designated a corequisite to another course a candidate may, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the latter course only if he/she is concurrently enrolled in the corequisite course or has already completed that course.
- Subject to the Senate resolutions concerning satisfactory progress and except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the Pass degree must complete the requirements for the degree within ten calendar years of first enrolment for the degree, and, in the case of the Honours degree, within five calendar years of first enrolment.

### Pass degree

- In order to qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall complete the equivalent of 22 full semester courses having a total value of not less than 156 units, which shall include:
  - 12 units in Econometrics;
  - a major in Economics;
  - a major in a subject other than Economics listed in Table A,\*\*
  - no more than 60 units at first year level; and
  - except with Faculty permission, no more than 28 units in total from subjects listed in Table B.

A major comprises a sequence of courses of not less than 44 units, which shall include not less than 32 units of later year courses, as specified for each subject in Table A.

### Concurrent candidature for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws

- A student may proceed concurrently as a candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Laws, and may receive credit for the

"Combined BEc/LLB students enrolled in Economics III Honours are exempt from completing a major in a subject other than Economics listed in Table A — they may complete a minor in a subject other than Economics, i.e. two years where the major is three years e.g. Government, or one year where the major is two years e.g. Finance. This policy will be reviewed at the end of 1996.

courses Legal Institutions, Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law for the Bachelor of Economics degree, provided that the student may not count any further courses from Table B; and provided that, with respect to section 5, permission of both the Faculties of Economics and Law is required.

#### *Honours degree*

12. The degree may be awarded with honours in:

Accounting  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Econometrics  
Economic History  
Finance  
Geography  
Government  
Industrial Relations  
Marketing  
Operations Research.

13. The degree may also be awarded with joint honours in any two of the subjects in which honours are available.

14. There shall be three classes of honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III and within Class II there shall be two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

15. If a student graduates with First Class Honours in any honours subject or in any of the forms of joint honours and the Faculty decides that the student's work is of sufficiently high merit, the student shall receive a bronze medal.

16. A candidate may, except with Faculty permission, enrol in a fourth year honours course only on completion of requirements for the Pass degree and on satisfying any other entry requirements for the fourth year honours course.

17. A student who has been awarded the Pass degree may subsequently be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree and may qualify for the award of the Honours degree upon completion of such additional requirements in such time as the Faculty

may decide, provided that such a student may only be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree up to three years after the award of the Pass degree.

18. A candidate who is qualified to enrol in two fourth year honours courses may complete the final honours year in the two subjects in one year each or complete a joint honours year in the two subjects in one year.

19. A fourth year joint honours course shall comprise such parts of each of the related fourth year honours courses as may be decided by the Faculty.

20. A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, repeat an honours course which he/she has discontinued or failed once.

21. A candidate who does not complete an Honours degree may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the Pass degree any honours courses completed.

22. The Faculty may grant a candidate credit for courses completed either at other institutions, or in other faculties within the University of Sydney provided that all the following conditions are met:

- (i) the Faculty assesses the course or courses to be equivalent to courses offered by the Faculty;
- (ii) the courses are not counted towards another qualification;
- (iii) in the case of courses completed at another institution, credit shall not be given for more than the equivalent of 10 full semester courses, while credit may be granted for any number of units for courses completed at the University of Sydney;
- (iv) credit shall not be given for courses completed ten or more years prior to the proposed year of enrolment.

23. A student who was enrolled as a candidate for the degree prior to 1 January 1993 and who has not completed the requirements for the degree by 1 January 1997 shall be transferred to the unit structure which took effect for commencing students from 1 January 1993.

**Table A: Bachelor of Economics** (*See section I of Senate resolutions*)

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>        |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>             |                           | Notes   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Course</i>                    | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>             | <i>Corequisite course</i> |   |
| <b>Accounting</b>                |                   |  |                           |   |
| 101 Accounting IA                | 6                 |  |                           |   |
| 102 Accounting IB                | 6                 |  | Accounting IA             |   |
| 201 Management Accounting A      | 8                 | Accounting IA and IB                   | Econometrics I            | A major in Accounting under section 10(iii) consists of Accounting IA and IB, Management Accounting A, Financial Accounting A, and any two of Financial Accounting B, Management Accounting B, Financial Statement Analysis and Auditing. |
| 202 Financial Accounting A       | 8                 | Accounting IA and IB                   | Econometrics I            |   |
| 301 Financial Accounting B       | 8                 | Financial Accounting A                 |                           |   |
| 302 Management Accounting B      | 8                 | Management Accounting A                |                           |   |
| 303 Financial Statement Analysis | 8                 | Finance 201 and Financial Accounting A |                           |   |
| 304 Auditing                     | 8                 | Accounting IA and IB                   | Financial Accounting B    |   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>        |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |                            | <i>Notes</i>  |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|----------------------------|---|
| <i>Course</i>                    | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>  |   |
| Financial Accounting Concepts    | 6                 |   |                            | Terminating course. Cannot be counted with Accounting IA and IB.  |
| Management Accounting Concepts   | 6                 |   |                            | Terminating course; Cannot be counted with Accounting IA and IB.  |
| Accounting IV                    |                   | Consult Department  |                            | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |
| <b>Agricultural Economics</b>    |                   |   |                            |   |
| Agricultural Economics I         | 12                |   |                            | Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics   |
| Production Economics             | 8                 |   | Economics II               | A major in Agricultural Economics under section 10(iii) consists of Agricultural Economics 1, Production Economics, Commodity Price Analysis, and any two of Agricultural and Resource Policy; Applied Commodity Trade, Natural Resource Economics and Applied Marketing. |
| Commodity Price Analysis         | 8                 |   | Economics II               |   |
| Applied Marketing                | 8                 |   | Economics II               |   |
| Agricultural and Resource Policy | 8                 | Economics II  |                            |   |
| Applied Commodity Trade          | 8                 | Economics II  |                            |   |
| Natural Resource Economics       | 8                 | Economics II  |                            |   |
| <b>Commercial Law</b>            |                   |   |                            |   |
| Commercial Transactions I        | 6                 |   |                            | Commercial Transactions I may not be counted with Legal Institutions.   |
| Trade Practices and Consumer Law | 6                 |   | Commercial Transactions I  | Cannot be counted with deleted courses Restrictive Trade Practices and Commercial Law IB  |
| Corporations Law                 | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses  | Commercial Transactions I  | From 1995 Corporations Law is a second or later year course.  |
| Principles of Taxation Law       | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I<br>Corporations Law   |                            | A major in Commercial Law under section 10(iii) consists of Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law, Principles of Taxation Law, Taxation of Business Entities and two additional courses in Commercial Law   |
| Taxation of Business Entities    | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I<br>Corporations Law   | Principles of Taxation Law |   |
| Bankruptcy and Insolvency        | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I<br>Corporations Law   |                            |   |
| Securities Regulation            | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I<br>Corporations Law   |                            |   |
| Finance Law                      | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses  | Commercial Transactions I  |   |
| <b>Computer Science</b>          |                   |   |                            |   |
| Computer Science 101             | 12                |   | Econometrics I             | Assumed knowledge: 3 unit HSC Mathematics   |
| Computer Science 201             | 16                | Computer Science 101 and Mathematics I <i>or</i> Econometrics I   |                            | Students who intend to take Computer Science 301 should take either a second year Mathematics course or Econometrics IIA and IIB.   |
| Computer Science 301             | 16                | Computer Science 201 and Pure Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Applied Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematical Statistics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Econometrics (IIA and IIB) <i>or</i> (Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A) |                            | A major in Computer Science under section 10(iii) consists of Computer Science 101,201 and 301.   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |   | Notes   |
|--|-------------------|--|---|---|
| <i>Course</i>                              | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i>                         |   |
| Computer Science 302                       | 8                 | Computer Science 201 and Pure Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Applied Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematical Statistics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Econometrics (IIA and IIB) | Computer Science 301                              | Note that Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A do <i>not</i> satisfy the mathematical prerequisites for this course.  |
| Computer Science 4                         |                   | Credit in Computer Science 301 and 302 and preferably a third year Mathematics course  |   | Consult departmental handbook. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <b>Econometrics</b>                        |                   |  |   |   |
| Econometrics I                             | 12                |  |   | Compulsory course. Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics  |
| 201 Econometrics IIA                       | 8                 | Econometrics I   | Econometrics IIA                                  | A major in Econometrics under section 10(iii) consists of Econometrics I, IIA, IIB, IIIA and one other full semester course.  |
| 202 Econometrics IIB                       | 8                 |  |   |   |
| 301 Econometrics IIIA                      | 8                 | Econometrics IIA   |   | Candidates intending to take Econometrics IV must complete all core Econometrics courses and 302 and 321.   |
| 351 Operations Research A                  | 8                 | Econometrics IIA   |   |   |
| 352 Operations Research B                  | 8                 |  | Operations Research A                             | Candidates intending to take Operations Research IV must complete all core Operations Research courses and 321.   |
| 302 Applied Econometrics                   | 8                 | Econometrics IIB   | Econometrics IIIA                                 | A major in Operations Research under section 10(iii) consists of Econometrics I, IIA, IIB and Operations Research A and B.  |
| 303 Forecasting for Economics and Business | 8                 |  | Econometrics IIA                                  |   |
| 304 Sample Design and Analysis             | 8                 |  | Econometrics IIA                                  |   |
| 321 Statistical Modelling                  | 8                 | Econometrics IIB   | Econometrics IIIA <i>or</i> Operations Research A |   |
| 322 Numerical Analysis                     | 8                 | Econometrics IIB   |   |   |
| 323 Decision Theory                        | 8                 | Econometrics IIB   |   |   |
| 324 Special Topic Econometrics IV          | 8                 | Econometrics IIB   |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |
| Operations Research IV                     |                   | Credit average in 4 semester courses at 300 level including 301, 302 and 321 or with permission of Head of Department  |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |
| <b>Economic History</b>                    |                   |  |   |   |
| Economic History IA                        | 6                 |  |   | A major in Economic History under section 10(iii) consists of Economic History IA and IB and 4 full semester courses other than those designated as honours courses (except with the permission of the Head of Department). |
| Economic History IB                        | 6                 |  |   |   |



| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |  | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|--|--|--|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i>  |  |
| Economic History II Honours                              | 8                 | Credit in Economic History IA and IB   | Two full semester options in Economic History  | Comprises an honours seminar and a research essay.   |
| Economic History III Honours                             | 16                | Credit in Economic History II Honours and in two full semester options in Economic History                                     | Two full semester options in Economic History  | Comprises a year-long seminar and a research essay.  |
| Economic History IV                                      |                   | Credit in Economic History III Honours and options   |  | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <i>Options</i>   |                   |  |  |  |
| Economic Development in Southeast Asia                   | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses<br>Economic History IA and IB or History I or any 4 full semester first year courses |  | Candidates who have not completed the prerequisites for Economic History courses but have completed 4 full semester first year courses may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take options in Economic History. |
| Economic Development of Modern Germany                   | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Economic Development of Modern Japan                     | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History               | 8                 | As above plus Economic Development of Modern Japan   |  |  |
| Economic Development of Russia and Eastern Europe        | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Economic Fluctuations                                    | 8                 |  | Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) or with the consent of the Head of the Department of Economic History |  |
| Economic History of the Mediterranean Region             | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Social Aspects of Industrialisation in the United States | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Economic and Social Development of Modern France         | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Economic and Social History of Minority Groups           | 8                 |  |  |  |
| American Economic History 1607-1865                      | 8                 |  |  |  |
| American Economic History 1865-1970                      | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Early Australian Economic History                        | 8                 |  |  |  |
| Modern Australian Economic History                       | 8                 |  |  |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |   | Notes   |
|--|-------------------|--|---|---|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i>                     |   |
| History of the Island Pacific since the mid-1800s                              | 8                 |  |   |   |
| Latin America: Political Crises and Economic Change                            | 8                 |  |   |   |
| The Historical Development of the Chinese Economy                              | 8                 |  |   |   |
| Strategy and Growth of Big Business  | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses  |   |   |
| Urban History  | 8                 | Economic History IA  |   |   |
| Historiography   | 8                 | and IB or History I or any 4 full semester first year courses  |   | Honours course. Pass student may take with permission of Head of Department.    |
| Men and Women Experience Industrialisation                                     | 8                 |  |   |   |
| Economic History of the Newly-Industrialising Countries of Asia (the 4 tigers) | 8                 |  |   |   |
| Topics in Modern European Social History                                       | 8                 |  |   |   |
| History of Modern European Expansion: Theory and Practice of Imperialism       | 8                 |  |   |   |
| European Studies 201   | 8                 |  |   |   |
| European Studies 202   | 8                 |  |   |   |
| European Studies 301   | 8                 |  |   |   |
| European Studies 302   | 8                 |  |   |   |
| <b>Economics</b>   |                   |  |   |   |
| Economics I  | 12                |  |   | Compulsory course. Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics                        |
| Economics II   | 16                | Economics I <i>or</i> Economics I (Social Sciences) and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II | Econometrics I                                | Compulsory course.  |
| Economics II Honours   | 24                | Credit in Economics I  | Econometrics I                                |   |
| Economics III  | 16                | Economics II and Econometrics I  |   | Compulsory course. Comprises 4 options or equivalent.                           |
| Economics III Honours  | 32                | Credit in Economics II Honours   |   |   |
| Economics III Additional   | 16                |  | Economics III <i>or</i> Economics III Honours | Comprises 4 options or equivalent other than those taken for Economics III.     |
| Economics III Supplementary  | 8                 |  | Economics III                                 | Comprises 2 options or equivalent other than those taken for Economics III.     |
| Economics IV   |                   | Credit in Economics III Honours  |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course. |
| Economics I (Social Sciences)  | 12                |  |   |   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                              |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |                           | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i> |  |
| Economics II(P)  | 16                | Economics I (Social Sciences); or Economics I and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II(P) |                           |  |
| Australia and World Capitalism                         | 8                 | Economics II(P)   |                           | The six Economics (P) 8 unit courses are third year courses  |
| Economic Conflict and the State                        | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Political Economy of Cities and Regions                | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Political Economy of the Environment                   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Political Economy of Women                             | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Political Economy of Development                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Economics III Elective                                 | 8                 |   |                           | Comprises two 4 unit half semester options from the Economics III pool of options  |
| The Australian Economy                                 | 12                |   |                           |  |
| <hr/>  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Finance  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Finance 201: Corporate Finance I                       | 8                 | Accounting IA or FinAcCon, Economics I and Econometrics I   |                           | Second year full semester course. Finance 201 cannot be counted with Investments.  |
| Finance 202: Corporate Finance II                      | 8                 | As for Finance 201  | Finance 201               | A major in Finance under section 10(iii) consists of Finance 201 and 202, plus one of 301,302 and 303, and one of 304 and 305. |
| Finance 202 Honours                                    | 4                 | Credit in Finance 201   | Finance 201 and 202       | Finance 202 Honours comprises a special honours seminar in semester 2.   |
| Finance 301: Investments and Portfolio Management      | 8                 | Finance 201 and 202, and Economics II   |                           |  |
| Finance 302: Derivative Securities                     | 8                 | As for Finance 301  |                           |  |
| Finance 303: Corporate Control                         | 8                 | As for Finance 301  |                           |  |
| Finance 303 Honours                                    | 4                 | Credit in Finance 202 or 202 Honours, and Economics II  | Finance 303               | Finance 303 Honours comprises a special honours seminar.   |
| Finance 304: Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets | 8                 | As for Finance 301  |                           |  |
| Finance 304 Honours                                    | 4                 | Credit in Finance 302, or 303 or 303 Honours, and Economics II  | Finance 304               | Finance 304 Honours comprises a special honours seminar.   |
| Finance 305: Advanced Corporate Finance                | 8                 | As for Finance 301  |                           |  |
| Finance 307: Financial Statement Analysis              | 8                 | As for Finance 301  |                           |  |
| Finance IV Honours                                     |                   | Finance 202 Honours, 303 Honours and 304 Honours at credit level or with permission of Head of Department               |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                   |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |                           | <i>Notes</i>   |
|---|-------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>   | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i> |  |
| <b>Geography</b>  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Geography 1   | 12                |   |                           | Candidates may count either the M(Environmental) course or the E(Human) course. Geography 3P(Physical) is a Table B course.  |
| Geography 2   | 16                | Geography 1   |                           |  |
| Geography 3   | 16                | Geography 2   |                           |  |
| Geography 2 Honours   | 24                | Credit in Geography 1   |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| Geography 2 Honours only                                    | 8                 | Credit in Geography 2   |                           |  |
| Geography 3 Honours   | 32                | Credit in Geography 2 Honours   |                           |  |
| Geography 3 Honours only                                    | 16                | Credit in Geography 3   |                           |  |
| Geography 4   |                   | Credit in Geography 3 Honours   |                           |  |
| <b>Government</b>   |                   |   |                           |  |
| Introduction to Australian Politics I                       | 6                 |   |                           | A major in Government under section 10(iii) consists of Introduction to Australian Politics I, Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I, and 4 full semester options except with the permission of the the Head of the Department. |
| Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I    | 6                 |   |                           |  |
| <i>Options</i>  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Human Rights and Australian Politics                        | 8                 | For all Government options:<br>Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I |                           | Application may be made to the Head of Department for any student enrolled in one or more options in Asian Economic History to take options in Asian Politics without the usual prerequisites.   |
| Australian State Politics                                   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Political and Electoral Behaviour                | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The Australian Political Party System                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Religion in Australian Politics                             | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Introduction to International Politics                      | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of International Economic Relations                | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The Superpowers and After                                   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Peace Studies   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Foreign and Defence Policy                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| International Communism                                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of Globalism                                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The International Security Problem in the Twentieth Century | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics and Society  | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Socialist and Labour Politics                               | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of Information                                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Labour: Politics and Culture                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Social Movements, Politics and Identity                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Women and Politics  | 8                 |   |                           |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                           | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i> |  |
| Japanese Politics  | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Government and Politics of Modern China                    | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Politics of Development                                    | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Problems of Transition in European Politics                | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| American Politics  | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Reform, Revolution and Post-Communism                      | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Revolution, Nationalism and Modernity.                     | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Southeast Asian Politics                                   | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| South Pacific Politics                                     | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Authoritarian Politics                                     | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| States and the Politics of Economic Development            | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Capitalism and Democracy in East Asia                      | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| The Comparative Politics of Ethnic Conflict                | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Northeast Asian Politics: conflict and change              | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Public Policy and Administration                           | 8                 | For all Government options:  |                           |  |
| Policy Analysis  | 8                 | Introduction to  |                           |  |
| Organisational Analysis                                    | 8                 | Australian Politics I and Introduction   |                           |  |
| Comparative Federalism                                     | 8                 | to International and Comparative   |                           |  |
| Citizenship, Work and Welfare                              | 8                 | Politics I   |                           |  |
| The Politics of Government-Business Relations in Australia | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Australian National Internship Program                     | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Political Theory: Classical                                | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Political Theory: Early Modern                             | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Political Theory: Modern                                   | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Democratic Theory  | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Marxism  | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Ethics and Politics  | 8                 |  |                           |  |
| Government II Honours                                      | 8                 | Credit in Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I | Two options in Government | Comprises special seminar.   |
| Government III Honours                                     | 16                | Credit in Government II Honours and two options in Government  | Two options in Government | Comprises special seminar. May be taken concurrently with Government II Honours with Faculty permission. |
| Government IV  |                   | Credit in Government III Honours and two options in Government   |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                          |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                    |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |   | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|--|---|--|
| <i>Course</i>                                | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i>                           |  |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>                  |                   |  |   |  |
| Macro Industrial Relations I                 | 6                 |  |   | A major in Industrial Relations under section 10(iii) consists of Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I and 8 half semester courses.                                    |
| Micro Industrial Relations I                 | 6                 |  | Macro Industrial Relations I                        |  |
| Sociology of Industry and Labour             | 4                 | For all half semester courses in Industrial Relations, Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I  |   |  |
| Labour History                               | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Legal Aspects of Industrial Relations        | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Economics of Labour Markets                  | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Human Resource Management                    | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Industrial Relations Policy                  | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Work Safety                                  | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Comparative Industrial Relations             | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Organisational Analysis and Behaviour        | 4                 |  |   |  |
| Discrimination and Equality in Employment    | 4                 |  | As above plus Legal Aspects of Industrial Relations |  |
| Industrial Relations Practice                | 4                 | Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I and 4 4-unit IR courses   |   |  |
| Industrial Relations II Honours              | 8                 | Credit in Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I   | Four half semester courses in Industrial Relations  | Comprises honours seminar.   |
| Industrial Relations III Honours             | 16                | Credit in four half semester courses and Industrial Relations II Honours   | Four half semester courses in Industrial Relations  | Comprises Research Methods and Writers on Management.  |
| Industrial Relations IV                      |                   | Credit in four half semester courses and Industrial Relations III Honours  |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <b>Marketing</b>                             |                   |  |   |  |
| Marketing 201: Marketing Principles          | 8                 | Economics I and Econometrics I   | Accounting IA or FinAcCon                           | Second year full semester course. A major in Marketing under section 10(iii) consists of Marketing 201,202 and 203, and 301, and one other level 3 full semester course. |
| Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour            | 8                 |  | Marketing 201 and 203                               |  |
| Marketing 203: Marketing Research I          | 8                 |  | Marketing 201 and 202                               |  |
| Marketing 301: Marketing Research II         | 8                 | Marketing 201,202 and 203, and Economics II  |   |  |
| Marketing 302: Marketing Communications      | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301                                       |  |
| Marketing 303: Retail and Services Marketing | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301                                       |  |
| Marketing 304: New Products Marketing        | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301                                       |  |
| Marketing IV                                 |                   | A major in Marketing with an average grade of Credit or better, plus Econometrics IIA and IIB or Adv Stats Methods 2 (offered by the School of Mathematics and Statistics) |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                         |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>             |                           | <i>Notes</i> |
|---|-------------------|--|---------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Course</i>                                     | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>             | <i>Corequisite course</i> |              |
| <b>Interdepartmental</b>                          |                   |  |                           |              |
| Contemporary Economics and Politics of South Asia | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses |                           |              |
| Political Economy of Women                        | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses |                           |              |

**Table B** (*See section 10 of the Senate resolutions*)

For the Bachelor of Economics degree, Table B consists of all courses not in Table A which are offered by the Faculties of Economics, Arts and Science. The courses Legal Institutions (12 units), Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law (all 8 units) are also Table B courses, but are only available to students concurrently enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics and the Bachelor of Laws.

# 3 Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences)

The formal degree requirements for the BEc(SocSc) are found in the resolutions of the Senate and of the Faculty, and in the attached tables of courses. You will find most details that concern you at the end of this chapter.

You will be required to complete the equivalent of 20 full semester courses to qualify for the award of the degree. Most courses available in the degree are of semester length, although some are full year courses. At first year level, a full semester course, such as Economic History IA, has a unit value of 6, and a full year course, such as Economics I (Social Sciences) a unit value of 12. At second and third year levels, semester courses are worth 8 units and full year courses 16 units. There are also some 4 unit courses. The unit value of all courses is shown in the table of courses for the BEc(SocSc) degree.

Most full-time students will enrol in four subjects (48 units) in their first year. A typical progression over three years will see you enrolling in 8, then 6 then 6 semester courses or equivalent (a total of 144 units). If you fail any courses then the task of completing the degree in the minimum time becomes more difficult.

There are no specific courses which are compulsory. You will have to do at least two years' study of Economics, and this will normally be either Economics I and Economics II *or* Economics I (SocSc) and Economics II(P). In your first year, then, you will normally choose Economics I or Economics I (SocSc). If you are a full-time student you will normally choose three other first year subjects. These can be any of the Table A courses listed at the end of this chapter. Remember that you may also like to choose one course from Table B — courses from other faculties. If you choose Economics I, then it will be sensible also to choose Econometrics I, because it is a corequisite for Economics II and prerequisite for Economics III.

By the end of your degree you will need to complete two major sequences in subjects listed in Table A. Table A contains information about what constitutes a major sequence of courses in a subject, including information on any course prerequisites. Examples of such sequences are set out in the sample programs below. The courses you choose in first year will usually give you adequate choice in later years. But be careful not to choose in your first year a combination of Table B courses and terminating or first-year-only Table A courses. This would considerably narrow your choice in later years.

The BEc(SocSc) is designed specifically to offer a wide variety of possible combinations of courses. As with the BEc, however, it is even more important for your own education and for your career prospects that you should complete as well as you can whatever courses you choose. If you aim merely to achieve bare passes in your courses then you are likely to fail a number of them — and your degree will be worth little to you.

The BEc(SocSc) is designed as a general economics degree. It is not primarily for any particular profession or vocation. Nevertheless, there are some combinations which have a significant professional relevance. The first combination below, for example, would suit students aiming for a career in commerce on the personnel side of management:

|                                   |                     |             |              |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <i>First Year</i>                 |                     |             |              |
| Ecs I or I(SocSc)*                | Ind. Rels Ind. Rels | Psych. 101* | Economet. I* |
| <i>Second Year</i>                |                     |             |              |
| Ecs II or II(P)*                  | Ind. Rels Ind. Rels | Psych. 201* |              |
| <i>Third Year</i>                 |                     |             |              |
| Ecs III* or 2 third yr (P)courses | Ind. Rels           | Psych. 350* |              |

If you plan to make your profession in secondary school teaching then the following pattern of courses could be suitable:

|                                   |          |                        |             |
|-----------------------------------|----------|------------------------|-------------|
| <i>First Year</i>                 |          |                        |             |
| Ecs I or I(SocSc)*                | Geog. 1* | Soc. Anthrop. 101*     | Psych. 101* |
| <i>Second Year</i>                |          |                        |             |
| Ecs II or II(P)*                  | Geog. 2* | Educ. 201<br>Educ. 202 |             |
| <i>Third Year</i>                 |          |                        |             |
| Ecs III* or 2 third yr (P)courses | Geog. 3* | Educ. 301<br>Educ. 302 |             |

*N.B.* If taking Ecs II rather than II(P), substitute Economet. I for Psych. 101.

Other combinations may be just as valuable for teaching in primary or secondary schools; in fact the whole concept of an economics or general social science degree is especially suited for teaching.

For a general economics degree which will provide you with a strong core of subjects suitable for both private and public sector employment your choice could finish up something like this:

|                                   |           |                     |              |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|---------------------|--------------|
| <i>First Year</i>                 |           |                     |              |
| Ecs I or I(SocSc)*                | Govt Govt | Ind. Rels Ind. Rels | Economet. I* |
| <i>Second Year</i>                |           |                     |              |
| Ecs II or II(P)*                  | Govt Govt | Ind. Rels Ind. Rels |              |
| <i>Third Year</i>                 |           |                     |              |
| Ecs III* or 2 third yr (P)courses | Govt      | Ind. Rels Ind. Rels |              |

\*full year



A general degree which will give you a wide contact with a range of social sciences (and this is the fundamental rationale for this degree) could involve almost any combination of Table A and Table B courses. The main determinant should be your interests and talents. Just two examples are given below, but the variety is much greater than this.

#### First Year

|                       |              |           |
|-----------------------|--------------|-----------|
| Ecs I or Rel.St. 101  | Soc.Anthrop. | Ec. Hist. |
| I(SocSc)* Rel.St. 102 | 101*         | Ec. Hist. |

#### Second Year

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| Ecs II or Rel.St. 201 | Soc.Anthrop. |
| II(P)* Rel.St. 202    | 201          |
|                       | Soc.Anthrop. |
|                       | 202          |

#### Third Year

|                         |             |
|-------------------------|-------------|
| Ecs III* or Rel.St. 203 | SocAnthrop. |
| 2 third yr Rel.St. 204  | 203         |
| (P)courses              | SocAnthrop. |
|                         | 210         |

*N.B.* If taking Ecs II, substitute Economet. I for Ec. Hist.

#### First Year

|                |             |              |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|
| Ecs I or Govt  | Psych. 101* | Economet. I* |
| I(SocSc)* Govt |             |              |

#### Second Year

|                |           |
|----------------|-----------|
| Ecs II or Govt | Educ. 201 |
| II(P)* Govt    | Educ. 202 |

#### Third Year

|      |           |           |
|------|-----------|-----------|
| Govt | Educ. 301 | Ind. Rels |
| Govt | Educ. 302 | Ind. Rels |

In the examples of course structures provided above you should remember that you may choose a sequence of courses from either orthodox economics or political economy. You should remember, however, that if you choose the sequence of Economics I, II and III you should also include Econometrics I which is a corequisite for Economics II.

## Resolutions of the Senate

### Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences)

1. The courses which are available for the degree are set out in the table of courses attached to these resolutions and in other tables approved by the Faculty.
2. A candidate may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the degree a course or courses other than those listed in the tables referred to in section 1.
3. Each course is designated as a first year course (by the Roman numeral I), or a later year course.
4. (1) Each course available for the degree is either a full year, full semester or half semester course and is designated as having a unit value as described in the table of courses.
  - (2) A first year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 3 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 6 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 12 units.

\*full year course

(3) A later year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 4 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 8 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 16 units.

5. A candidate in any one year shall, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the equivalent of no more than nine and no less than four full semester courses.

6. A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in a course unless the entry requirement for that course is satisfied; an entry requirement may include the completion of a course at a specified level.

7. A candidate may not count the same course more than once towards the degree or count two courses which overlap substantially in content.

8. Where in the tables of courses referred to in section 1 a course is designated a corequisite to another course a candidate may, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the latter course only if he/she is concurrently enrolled in the corequisite course or has already completed that course.

9. Subject to the Senate resolutions concerning satisfactory progress and except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the Pass degree must complete the requirements for the degree within ten calendar years of first enrolment for the degree, and, in the case of the Honours degree within five calendar years of first enrolment.

#### Pass degree

10. In order to qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall complete courses equivalent of 20 full semester courses having a total value of not less than 140 units, which shall include:

- (i) Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) and Economics II or Economics II(P);
- (ii) a major in each of two subjects in Table A; or a double major in one of the subjects Economics (P), Government or Economic History;
- (iii) no more than 60 units at first year level; and
- (iv) except with Faculty permission, no more than 28 units in total from subjects listed in Table B.

A major comprises a sequence of courses of not less than 44 units, which shall include not less than 32 units of later year courses, as specified for each subject in Table A; a double major comprises a 44 unit major in a subject plus an additional 16 units from specified later year courses in that subject.

#### Concurrent candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) and Bachelor of Laws

11. A student may proceed concurrently as a candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) and Bachelor of Laws, and may receive credit for the courses Legal Institutions, Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law for the Bachelor of Economics

(Social Sciences) degree, provided that the student may not count any further courses from Table B; and provided that, with respect to section 5, permission of both the Faculties of Economics and Law is required.

*Honours degree*

12. The degree may be awarded with honours in:  
Economics  
Economics (Social Sciences)  
Economic History  
Education  
Geography  
Government  
Industrial Relations  
Philosophy  
Psychology  
Religious Studies  
Social Anthropology  
Sociology.
13. The degree may also be awarded with joint honours in any two of the subjects in which honours are available.
14. There shall be three classes of honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III and within Class II there shall be two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.
15. If a student graduates with First Class Honours in any honours subject or in any of the forms of joint honours and the Faculty decides that the student's work is of sufficiently high merit, the student shall receive a bronze medal.
16. A candidate may, except with faculty permission, enrol in a fourth year honours course only on completion of requirements for the Pass degree and on satisfying any other entry requirements for the fourth year honours course.
17. A student who has been awarded the Pass degree may subsequently be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree and may qualify for the award of the Honours degree upon completion of such additional requirements in such time as the Faculty

may decide, provided that such a student may only be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree up to three years after the award of the Pass degree.

18. A candidate who is qualified to enrol in two fourth year honours courses may complete the final honours year in the two subjects in one year each or complete a joint honours year in the two subjects in one year.
19. A fourth year joint honours course shall comprise such parts of each of the related fourth year honours courses as may be decided by the Faculty.
20. A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, repeat an honours course which he/she has discontinued or failed once.
21. A candidate who does not complete an Honours degree may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the Pass degree any Honours courses completed.
22. The Faculty may grant a candidate credit for courses completed either at other institutions, or in other faculties within the University of Sydney provided that all the following conditions are met:
  - (i) the Faculty assesses the course or courses to be equivalent to courses offered by the Faculty;
  - (ii) the courses are not counted towards another qualification;
  - (iii) in the case of courses completed at another institution, credit shall not be given for more than 10 full semester courses, while credit may be granted for any number of units for courses completed at the University of Sydney;
  - (iv) credit shall not be given for courses completed ten or more years prior to the proposed year of enrolment.
23. A student who was enrolled as a candidate for the degree prior to 1 January 1993 and who has not completed the requirements for the degree by 1 January 1997 shall be transferred to the unit structure which took effect for commencing students from 1 January 1993.

**Table A: Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) (See section 1 of the Senate resolutions)**

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>        |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i> |                           | Notes   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Course</i>                    | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i> | <i>Corequisite course</i> |   |
| <b>Accounting</b>                |                   |                            |                           |   |
| Accounting IA                    | 6                 |                            | Accounting IA             | First year courses only available.  |
| Accounting IB                    | 6                 |                            |                           | Terminating course. Cannot be counted with Accounting IA and IB                         |
| Financial Accounting Concepts    | 6                 |                            |                           | Terminating course. Cannot be counted with Accounting IA and IB.                        |
| Management Accounting Concepts   | 6                 |                            |                           |   |
| <b>Commercial Law</b>            |                   |                            |                           |   |
| Commercial Transactions I        | 6                 |                            |                           | Commercial Transactions I cannot be counted with Legal Institutions                     |
| Trade Practices and Consumer Law | 6                 |                            | Commercial Transactions I | Cannot be counted with deleted courses Restrictive Trade Practices or Commercial Law IB |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |  | <i>Notes</i>  |
|--|-------------------|---|--|---|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>  |   |
| <b>Econometrics</b>                                      |                   |   |  |   |
| Econometrics I   | 12                |   |  | Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics<br>First year course only available.  |
| <b>Economic History</b>                                  |                   |   |  |   |
| Economic History IA                                      | 6                 |   |  | A major in Economic History under section 10(ii) consists of Economic History IA <i>and</i> IB and 4 full semester courses other than those designated as honours courses (except with the permission of the Head of Department). |
| Economic History IB                                      | 6                 |   |  |   |
| Economic History II Honours                              | 8                 | Credit in Economic History IA and IB  | Two full semester options in Economic History  | Comprises an honours seminar and a research essay.  |
| Economic History III Honours                             | 16                | Credit in Economic History II Honours and in two full semester options in Economic History  | Two full semester options in Economic History  | Comprises a year-long seminar course and a research paper.  |
| Economic History IV                                      |                   | Credit in Economic History III Honours and options  |  | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |
| <i>Options</i>   |                   |   |  |   |
| Economic Development in Southeast Asia                   | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses, Economic History IA <i>and</i> IB or History I or any 4 full semester first year courses |  | Candidates who have not completed the prerequisites for Economic History courses but have completed 4 full semester first year courses may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take options in Economic History.      |
| Economic Development of Modern Germany                   | 8                 |   |  |   |
| Economic Development of Modern Japan                     | 8                 |   |  |   |
| Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History               | 8                 | Economic Development of Modern Japan  |  |   |
| Economic Development of Russia and Eastern Europe        | 8                 |   |  |   |
| Economic Fluctuations                                    | 8                 |   | Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) or with the consent of the Head of the Department of Economic History |   |
| Economic History of the Mediterranean Region             | 8                 |   |  |   |
| Social Aspects of Industrialisation in the United States | 8                 |   |  |   |
| Economic and Social Development of Modern France         | 8                 |   |  |   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |   | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|---|---|--|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>                   |  |
| Economic and Social History of Minority Groups   | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses,  |   |  |
| American Economic History 1607-1865  | 8                 | Economic History IA and IB or History I or any 4 full semester  |   |  |
| American Economic History 1865-1970  | 8                 | first year courses.   |   |  |
| Early Australian Economic History  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Modern Australian Economic History   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| History of the Island Pacific since the mid-1800s  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Latin America: Political Crises and Economic change  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| The Historical Development of the Chinese Economy  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Strategy and Growth of Big Business  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Urban History  | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Historiography   | 8                 |   |   | Honours course. Pass student may take with permission of Head of Department. |
| Men and Women Experience   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Industrialisation Economic History of the Newly Industrialising Countries of Asia (the 4 tigers) | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Topics in Modern European Social History   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| History of Modern European Expansion: Theory and Practice of Imperialism                         | 8                 |   |   |  |
| European Studies 201   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| European Studies 202   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| European Studies 301   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| European Studies 302   | 8                 |   |   |  |
| <b>Economics</b>   |                   |   |   |  |
| Economics I  | 12                |   |   | Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics  |
| Economics II   | 16                | Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II | Econometrics I                              |  |
| Economics II Honours   | 24                | Credit in Economics I   | Econometrics I                              |  |
| Economics III  | 16                | Economics II and Econometrics I   |   | Comprises 4 options or equivalent.   |
| Economics III Honours  | 32                | Credit in Economics II Honours  |   |  |
| Economics III Additional   | 16                |   | Economics III or Economics III Honours III. | Comprises 4 options or equivalent other than those for Economics             |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>               |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                           | <i>Notes</i>  |
|---|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Course</i>                           | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i> |   |
| Economics III<br>Supplementary          | 8                 |  | Economics III             | Comprises 2 options or equivalent other than those taken for Economics III.<br>Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| Economics IV                            |                   | Credit in Economics III Honours  |                           |   |
| Economics I (Social Sciences)           | 12                |  |                           | A major in Economics (Social Sciences) under section 10(ii) consists of Economics I (Social Sciences), Economics II(P) and two full semester 8 unit courses from the Economics III(P) list  |
| Economics II(P)                         | 16                | Economics I (Social Sciences) or Economics I and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II(P) |                           |   |
| Economics II (P) Honours                | 24                | Credit in Economics I (Social Sciences)  |                           | The six Economics (P) 8 unit courses are third year courses   |
| Economics II(P) Honours only            | 8                 | Credit in Economics II(P)  |                           |   |
| Australia and World Capitalism          | 8                 | Economics II(P)  |                           |   |
| Economic Conflict and the State         | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Political Economy of Cities and Regions | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Political Economy of the Environment    | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Political Economy of Women              | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Political Economy of Development        | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Economics III Elective                  | 8                 | "  |                           |   |
| Economics III(P) Honours only           | 16                | Credit in Economics III(P)   |                           |   |
| Economics IV(Social Sciences)           |                   | Credit in Economics III(P) Honours   |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |
| The Australian Economy                  | 12                |  |                           | Terminating course. May not be taken by candidates who have already completed Economics II or II(P).  |
| <b>Education</b>                        |                   |  |                           |   |
| Education 201                           | 8                 | One of Philosophy 101 and 102, Psychology 101, Social Anthropology 101 and 102 or Sociology 101                        | Education 202             | Education IV may be under taken in either the School of Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology or the School of Social and Policy Studies in Education.<br>Not required for Honours in Social and Policy Studies in Education.        |
| Education 202                           | 8                 | As for Education 201   | Education 201             |   |
| Education 290                           | 8                 | Credit in one of the above   | Education 201 and 202     |   |
| Education 301                           | 8                 | Education 201 and 202  | Education 302             | Not required for Honours in Social and Policy Studies in Education.<br>Students require permission of the Head of the Department before enrolling in this course. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course. |
| Education 302                           | 8                 | As for Education 301   | Education 301             |   |
| Education 390                           | 8                 | Credit in Education 201, 202 and 290   | Education 301 and 302     |   |
| Education IV                            |                   | Credit in Education 201, 202, 301, 302 and 390   |                           |   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                   |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |                           | <i>Notes</i>   |
|---|-------------------|---|---------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>   | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i> |  |
| <b>Geography</b>  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Geography 101   | 12                |   |                           | Candidates may count either the Environmental course or the Human course. Geomorphology is a Table B course.   |
| Geography 203 or 205  | 16                | Geography 101   |                           |  |
| Geography 353 or 356  | 16                | Geography 203 or 205  |                           |  |
| Geography 2 Honours   | 24                | Credit in Geography 1   |                           |  |
| Geography 2 Honours only                                    | 8                 | Credit in Geography 2   |                           |  |
| Geography 3 Honours   | 32                | Credit in Geography 2 Honours   |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| Geography 3 Honours only                                    | 16                | Credit in Geography 3   |                           |  |
| Geography 4   |                   | Credit in Geography 3 Honours   |                           |  |
|   |                   |   |                           |  |
| <b>Government</b>   |                   |   |                           |  |
| Introduction to Australian Politics I                       | 6                 |   |                           | A major in Government under section 10(ii) consists of Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I and four full semester options, except with the permission of the Head of Department.. |
| Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I    | 6                 |   |                           |  |
| <i>Options</i>  |                   |   |                           |  |
| Human Rights and Australian Politics                        | 8                 | For all Government options:<br>Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I |                           | Application may be made to the Head of Department for any student enrolled in one or more options in Asian Economic History to take options in Asian Politics without the usual prerequisites.   |
| Australian State Politics                                   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Political and Electoral Behaviour                | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The Australian Political Party System                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Religion in Australian Politics                             | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Introduction to International Politics                      | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of International Economic Relations                | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The Superpowers and After                                   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Peace Studies   | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Foreign and Defence Policy                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| International Communism                                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of Globalism                                       | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| The International Security Problem in the Twentieth Century | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics and Society  | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Socialist and Labour Politics                               | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Politics of Information                                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Australian Labour: Politics and Culture                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |
| Social Movements, Politics and Identity                     | 8                 |   |                           |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                           | <i>Notes</i>  |
|--|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i> |   |
| Women and Politics   | 8                 | For all Government options:  |                           |   |
| Japanese Politics  | 8                 | Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I           |                           |   |
| Government and Politics of Modern China                    | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Politics of Development                                    | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Problems of Transition in European Politics                | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| American Politics  | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Reform, Revolution and Post-Communism                      | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Revolution, Nationalism and Modernity                      | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Southeast Asian Politics                                   | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| South Pacific Politics                                     | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Authoritarian Politics                                     | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| States and the Politics of Economic Development            | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Capitalism and Democracy in East Asia                      | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| The Comparative Politics of Ethnic Conflict                | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Northeast Asian Politics: conflict and change              | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Public Policy and Administration                           | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Policy Analysis  | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Organisational Analysis                                    | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Comparative Federalism                                     | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Citizenship, Work and Welfare                              | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| The Politics of Government-Business Relations in Australia | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Australian National Internship Program                     | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Political Theory: Classical                                | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Political Theory: Early Modern                             | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Political Theory: Modern                                   | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Democratic Theory  | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Marxism  | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Ethics and Politics  | 8                 |  |                           |   |
| Government II Honours                                      | 8                 | Credit in Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I | Two options in Government | Comprises a special seminar.  |
| Government III Honours                                     | 16                | Credit in Government II Honours and two options in Government  | Two options in Government | Comprises a special seminar. Government III Honours may be taken concurrently with Government II Honours with Faculty permission. |
| Government IV  |                   | Credit in Government III Honours and options   |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                 |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |   | <i>Notes</i>   |
|---|-------------------|---|---|--|
| <i>Course</i>                             | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>                           |  |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>               |                   |   |   |  |
| Macro Industrial Relations I              | 6                 |   |   |  |
| Micro Industrial Relations I              | 6                 |   | Macro Industrial Relations I                        |  |
| Sociology of Industry and Labour          | 4                 | For all half semester courses in Industrial Relations, Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I |   | A major in Industrial Relations under section 10(ii) consists of Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I and 8 half semester courses. |
| Labour History                            | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Legal Aspects of Industrial Relations     | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Economics of Labour Markets               | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Human Resource Management                 | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Industrial Relations Policy               | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Work Safety                               | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Comparative Industrial Relations          | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Organisational Analysis and Behaviour     | 4                 |   |   |  |
| Discrimination and Equality in Employment | 4                 |   | As above plus Legal Aspects of Industrial Relations |  |
| Industrial Relations Practice             | 4                 | Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I and 4 4-unit IR courses                                |   |  |
| Industrial Relations II Honours           | 8                 | Credit in Macro and Micro Industrial Relations I  | Four half semester courses in Industrial Relations  | Comprises honours seminar.   |
| Industrial Relations III Honours          | 16                | Credit in four half semester courses and Industrial Relations II Honours                      | Four half semester courses in Industrial Relations  | Comprises Research Methods and Writers on Management.  |
| Industrial Relations IV                   |                   | Credit in four half semester courses and Industrial Relations III Honours                     |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <b>Philosophy</b>                         |                   |   |   |  |
| Philosophy 101                            | 6                 |   |   | Intending Honours student should consult the Head of Department.   |
| Philosophy 102                            | 6                 |   |   |  |
| Philosophy 201                            | 8                 | Philosophy 101 and 102  | Philosophy 201                                      | Pass candidates may take up to 2 full semester courses per year in second and third year.  |
| Philosophy 202                            | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Philosophy 301                            | 8                 | Philosophy 201 and 202  | Philosophy 301                                      |  |
| Philosophy 302                            | 8                 |   |   |  |
| Philosophy IV                             |                   | Credits in Philosophy 201, 202, 301 and 302 and 2 other full semester courses                 |   | Consult Head of Department. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                          |
| <b>Psychology</b>                         |                   |   |   |  |
| Psychology 101                            | 12                |   |   | Note Honours requirement in departmental entry.  |
| Psychology 201                            | 16                | Psychology 101  |   |  |
| Psychology 350                            | 16                | Psychology 201  |   |  |
| Psychology 4                              |                   | At least Credit in Psychology 201 and 350   |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <b>Religious Studies</b>                  |                   |   |   |  |
| Religious Studies 101                     | 6                 |   |   | Pass candidates may take up to 2 full semester courses per year in second and third year.  |
| Religious Studies 102                     | 6                 |   |   |  |

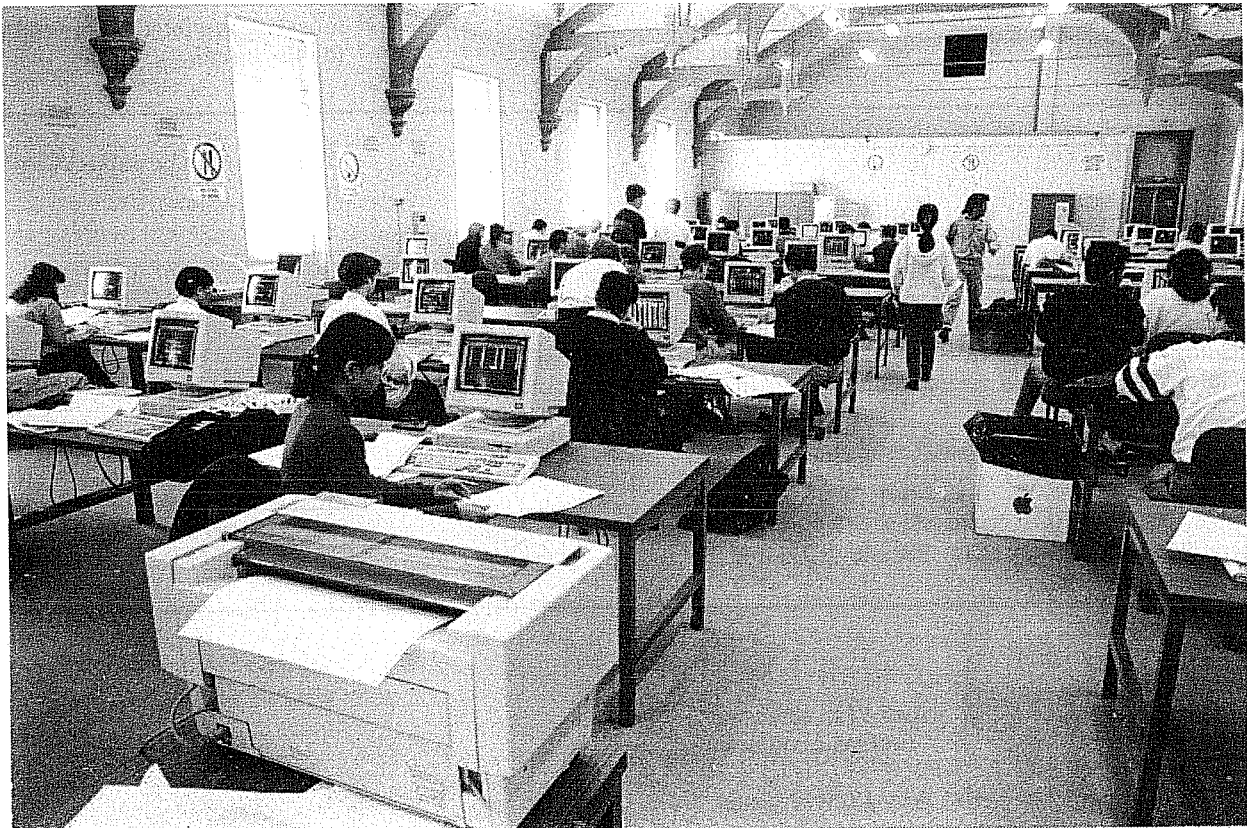


| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                         |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                               | <i>Notes</i>   |
|---|-------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>                                     | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i>     |  |
| Religious Studies 201                             | 8                 | Religious Studies 101 and 102  |                               |  |
| Religious Studies 202                             | 8                 |  | Religious Studies 201         |  |
| Religious Studies 203                             | 8                 | Religious Studies 201 and 202  |                               |  |
| Religious Studies 204                             | 8                 |  | Religious Studies 203         |  |
| Religious Studies 290                             | 8                 | Credit in Religious Studies 101 and 102  | Religious Studies 201 and 202 | Candidates intending to proceed to IV Honours must take Religious Studies 201,202, 290, 203,204 and 390. |
| Religious Studies 390                             | 8                 | Credit in Religious Studies 201,202 and 290  | Religious Studies 301 and 302 |  |
| Religious Studies IV                              |                   | Credit in Religious Studies 203, 204 and 390                                       |                               | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                          |
| <b>Social Anthropology</b>                        |                   |  |                               |  |
| Social Anthropology III                           | 12                |  |                               |  |
| Social Anthropology • 201                         | 8                 | Social Anthropology 101  |                               | Pass candidates may count up to 2 full semester courses per year in second and third year.               |
| Social Anthropology 202                           | 8                 |  | Social Anthropology 201       |  |
| Social Anthropology 210                           | 8                 | Credit in Social Anthropology 101  |                               | Candidates intending to proceed to Social Anthropology IV must take 201, 202, 210,203,204 and 390.       |
| Social Anthropology 203                           | 8                 | Social Anthropology 201 and 202  |                               |  |
| Social Anthropology 204                           | 8                 |  | Social Anthropology 203       |  |
| Social Anthropology 390                           | 8                 | Credit in 201,202 and 210  |                               |  |
| Social Anthropology IV                            |                   | Credit in Social Anthropology units specified for entry to Honours Anthropology IV |                               | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                          |
| <b>Sociology</b>                                  |                   |  |                               |  |
| Sociology 101                                     | 12                |  |                               | Admission may be subject to a quota.   |
| Sociology 201                                     | 8                 | Sociology 101  |                               |  |
| Sociology 202                                     | 8                 |  | Sociology 201                 |  |
| Sociology 290                                     | 8                 | Credit in Sociology 101  | Sociology 201 and 202         |  |
| Sociology 301                                     | 8                 | Sociology 201 and 202  |                               |  |
| Sociology 302                                     | 8                 |  | Sociology 301                 |  |
| Sociology 390                                     | 8                 | Credit average in Sociology 201 and 202  | Sociology 301 and 302         |  |
| Sociology 391                                     | 8                 |  | Sociology 390                 |  |
| Sociology IV                                      |                   | Credit in Sociology 301,302,390 and 391  |                               | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                          |
| Social Policy and Administration 301              | 16                | Sociology 201 and 202  |                               |  |
| <b>Interdepartmental</b>                          |                   |  |                               |  |
| Methods and Statistics in Social Science          | 6                 |  |                               | Comprises Streams A and B. Not currently available.  |
| Contemporary Economics and Politics of South Asia | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses   |                               |  |
| Political Economy of Women                        | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses   |                               |  |

**Table B** (See section 10 of the Senate resolutions)

For the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) degree, Table B consists of all courses not in Table A which are offered by the Faculties of Economics, Arts and Science. The courses Legal Institutions (12 units), Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law (all 8 units) are also Table B courses, but are only available to students concurrently enrolled in the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) and Bachelor of Laws.

Courses in Agricultural Economics, second and third year Accounting, Commercial Law, Econometrics and Operations Research are not available in the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences).



## 4 Bachelor of Commerce

The formal rules for the BCom degree are to be found in the resolutions of the Senate and of the Faculty, and in the attached tables of courses. You will find most of the detailed information at the end of this chapter. The purpose of the following discussion is to give you an introduction to the structure of the degree and to the extent of choice available.

You will be required to complete the equivalent of 22 full semester courses to qualify for the award of the degree. Most courses available in the degree are of semester length, although some are full year courses. At first year level, a full semester course, such as Accounting IA, has a unit value of 6, and a full year course, such as Economics I or Econometrics I, a unit value of 12. At second and third year levels, semester courses are worth 8 units and full year courses 16 units. There are also some 4 unit courses. The unit value of all courses is shown in the table of courses for the Bachelor of Commerce.

Most students expect to complete their degree in three years. In first year, full-time students should enrol in the equivalent of 8 semester courses in four subjects (48 units). In second year, most of you will enrol in the equivalent of 7 or 8 later year semester courses (56 or 64 units), leaving 56 and 48 units respectively to complete the degree in third year. Thus, your degree will comprise a total of 160 units. If you choose to complete a fifth first year subject, normally in your second year of enrolment, you will qualify with 156 units. Any failures in courses will make the task of completing in three years considerably more difficult. Note that you cannot, without special permission, enrol in more than 9 semester courses, or their equivalent, in any year.

The compulsory courses in the degree are Accounting IA and IB, Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) and Econometrics I. Note that Economics I, rather than Economics I (Social Sciences), is a prerequisite for a number of later year courses in other subjects, such as Econometrics, Operations Research, Marketing and Finance. Your choice of a fourth first year subject is entirely up to you. The other Table A subjects taught at first year level are Commercial Law, Computer Science, Economic History, Government, Industrial Relations and The Australian Economy (a terminating course). You can also choose a Table B subject. However, you must complete two majors from Table A subjects, so if you choose a Table B subject you may be restricting the choice of subjects in which you major.

Some majors start at second year level, allowing you to progress from one of the compulsory first year subjects to another subject, and to count that sequence as a major. In the case of Commercial Law, six semester courses in the subject are required for a major, but these can be completed over two years, starting (if you wish) in your second year. Details on what constitutes

a major in each subject will be found in Table A, and in the separate chapters on each department.

Courses in Finance and Marketing begin in second year with prerequisite courses having been completed in first year. Third year courses in these subjects will also require some additional study of Economics at second year level. Human Resource Management builds on the general first year courses in Industrial Relations.

Computer Science is available as a Table A subject. However, it is not necessary to take this subject in order to gain knowledge and experience of computers and their business applications. All students who take courses in accounting and econometrics, for example, will do projects and exercises on a regular basis in the Faculty's computer laboratory. Computer Science is taught in the Faculty of Science, and the courses are not designed primarily with a view to specific business applications.

Students planning to satisfy the entry requirements of the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants or the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia should include in their degree a prescribed set of courses, including a major in Accounting and a sequence of four semester courses in Commercial Law. It is recommended that the sequence be completed as set out below. You are left with six elective semester courses (or their equivalent), so that you can combine accounting with a wide variety of other subjects:

---

### First Year

|        |         |              |               |
|--------|---------|--------------|---------------|
| Ecs I* | Acc. IA | Economet. I* | Comm. Trans I |
|        | Acc. IB |              | Elective      |

### Second Year

|          |             |             |           |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| Elective | Man. Acc. A | Finance 201 | Elective  |
| Elective | Fin. Acc. A |             | Corp. Law |

### Third Year

|          |             |          |                |
|----------|-------------|----------|----------------|
| Elective | Fin. Acc. B | Auditing | Pr. Tax. Law   |
| Elective | Man. Acc. B |          | Tax. Bus. Ent. |

---

**Important note:** among the electives, a second Table A major must be completed. If that major is to be a subject commencing in first year, other than Commercial Law, Economics or Econometrics, you should follow Program 1, starting Commercial Law in second year. Commercial Law can be completed as a major under either program.

\*full year course

There are a number of courses available to you that can considerably enrich your degree and broaden your qualification. Aside from those already mentioned you might consider, for example, a concentration on Asian studies. In second and third years, a variety of courses in this field is available within the Departments of Government and Economic History, and you can take a combination of these whether or not you have completed a first year in those subjects. If you want to take this concentration on Asian studies further, you can also study an Asian language, such as Japanese, although you should be aware that study of such a language, particularly if it is new to you, can be very time-consuming. It is permitted to count up to six full semester courses in a sequence from Table B towards the BCom.

To some extent, you can also 'mix and match' in your choice of electives. For example, a second year of study in Economics will give you a far better understanding of the basic analytical tools and concepts of economics; courses in government and business and business history are available to broaden your understanding of the world of business; and there are specialised options in Accounting and Commercial Law for you to choose from. You should check from Table A the necessary prerequisites and corequisites for any later year elective courses.

## Resolutions of the Senate

### Bachelor of Commerce

1. (1) The courses which are available for the degree are set out in the table of courses attached to these resolutions and in other tables approved by the Faculty.  
(2) In respect of each course the Faculty may designate prerequisite courses, corequisite courses and specific entry requirements and such information shall be added to the table of courses for the degree.
2. A candidate may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the degree a course or courses other than those listed in the tables referred to in section 1.
3. Each course is designated as a first year course (by the Roman numeral I), or a later year course.
4. (1) Each course available for the degree is either a full year, full semester or half semester course and is designated as having a unit value as described in the tables of courses.  
(2) A first year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 3 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 6 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 12 units.  
(3) A later year course, where it comprises a half semester of study in the subject, shall have a value of 4 units; where it comprises a full semester of study, a value of 8 units; and where it comprises a full year of study, a value of 16 units.
5. A candidate in any one year shall, except with

the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the equivalent of no more than nine and no less than four full semester courses.

6. A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in a course unless the entry requirement for that course is satisfied; an entry requirement may include the completion of a course at a specified level.
7. A candidate may not count the same course more than once towards the degree or count two courses which overlap substantially in content.
8. Where in the tables of courses referred to in section 1 a course is designated a corequisite to another course a candidate may, except with the permission of the Faculty, enrol in the latter course only if he/she is concurrently enrolled in the corequisite course or has already completed that course.
9. Subject to the Senate resolutions concerning satisfactory progress and except with the permission of the Faculty, a candidate for the Pass degree must complete the requirements for the degree within ten calendar years of first enrolment for the degree, and, in the case of the Honours degree, within five calendar years of first enrolment.

### *Pass degree*

10. In order to qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall complete the equivalent of 22 full semester courses having a total value of not less than 156 units, which shall include:

- (i) not less than 112 units from Table A;
- (ii) a major in each of two subjects listed in Table A;
- (iii) no more than 60 units at first year level;
- (iv) 12 units at first year level in each of Accounting, Econometrics and Economics or Economics (Social Sciences); and
- (v) except with Faculty permission, no more than 44 units in total from subjects listed in Table B.

A major comprises a sequence of courses of not less than 44 units, which shall include not less than 32 units of later year courses, as specified for each subject in Table A.

### *Concurrent candidature for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws*

11. A student may proceed concurrently as a candidate for the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Laws, and may receive credit for the courses Legal Institutions, Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, provided that the student may not count any further courses from Table B; and provided that, with respect to section 5, permission of both the Faculties of Economics and Law is required.

### *Concurrent candidature for the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Commerce*

11A. (1) Students who have completed one or two

years of candidature towards the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be admitted by the Faculty of Economics to candidature for the combined degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Commerce.

(2) Such students shall comply with such requirements for the combined degrees as may be prescribed in the resolutions of the Senate relating to the two degrees and consequential resolutions of the faculties.

### *Honours degree*

12. The degree may be awarded with honours in:

Accounting  
Computer Science  
Economics  
Econometrics  
Economic History  
Finance  
Government  
Industrial Relations  
Marketing  
Operations Research.

13. The degree may also be awarded with joint honours in any two of the subjects in which honours are available.

14. There shall be three classes of honours, namely Class I, Class II and Class III and within Class II there shall be two divisions, namely Division 1 and Division 2.

15. If a student graduates with First Class Honours in any honours subject or in any of the forms of joint honours and the Faculty decides that the student's work is of sufficiently high merit, the student shall receive a bronze medal.

16. A candidate may, except with Faculty permission, enrol in a fourth year honours course only on completion of requirements for the Pass degree and on satisfying any other entry requirements for the fourth year honours course.

17. A student who has been awarded the Pass degree may subsequently be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree and may qualify for the award of the Honours degree upon completion of such additional requirements in such time as the Faculty may decide, provided that such a student may only be admitted to candidature for the Honours degree up to three years after the award of the Pass degree.

18. A candidate who is qualified to enrol in two fourth year honours courses may complete the final honours year in the two subjects in one year each or complete a joint honours year in the two subjects in one year.

19. A fourth year joint honours course shall comprise such parts of each of the related fourth year honours courses as may be decided by the Faculty.

20. A candidate may not, except with the permission of the Faculty, repeat an honours course which he/she has discontinued or failed once.

21. A candidate who does not complete an Honours degree may be permitted by the Faculty to count towards the Pass degree any honours courses

completed.

22. The Faculty may grant a candidate credit for courses completed either at other institutions, or in other faculties within the University of Sydney provided that all the following conditions are met:

- (i) the Faculty assesses the course or courses to be equivalent to courses offered by the Faculty;
- (ii) the courses are not counted towards another qualification;
- (iii) in the case of courses completed at another institution, credit shall not be given for more than the equivalent of 10 full semester courses, while credit may be granted for any number of units for courses completed at the University of Sydney;
- (iv) credit shall not be given for courses completed ten or more years prior to the proposed year of enrolment.

## **Resolutions of the Faculty**

### **Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce**

1. (1) Pursuant to Section 11A of the resolutions of the Senate governing the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, a candidate who has completed one or two years of candidature towards the degree of Bachelor of Engineering may be admitted by the Faculty of Economics to concurrent candidature for the double degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Commerce provided the candidate has:
  - (a) gained credit towards the degree of Bachelor of Engineering for not less than 48 units; and
  - (b) except with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics, completed at full pass level or better at the first examination all courses attempted.
- (2) The University may determine a quota for admission to the degree under this section of the resolutions and the Faculty, in considering applicants for admission to candidature, may take account of this quota and will select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of the eligibility criteria.
2. (1) To qualify for the award of the pass degree under this section of the resolutions candidates shall complete, after admission to candidature, and within four years of enrolment, the equivalent of not less than fifteen full semester courses approved by the Faculty provided the courses shall include —
  - (a) 12 units in Accounting;
  - (b) 12 units in Economics or Economics (Social Sciences);
  - (c) 12 units in Econometrics;
  - (d) no more than 48 units at first year level; and
  - (e) a major in each of two subjects in Table A; or one major and one minor from subjects in Table A;

and, except as provided in subsection (4), for the purposes of satisfying the minimum requirements for the degree, shall not include any of the courses listed in Table B.

A major in a subject comprises a sequence of courses of not less than 44 units, as described for each subject in Table A; a minor in a subject comprises a sequence of courses in a subject of not less than 28 units, including 12 units in the subject at first year level and 16 units from later year courses required to complete a major in that subject.

(2) The Faculty will not normally approve an enrolment in the degree which, together with the candidate's concurrent enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, amounts to more than 66 units.

(3) To qualify for the award of the Honours degree under this section a candidate shall, in addition to completing the requirements under subsection (1), complete any other entry requirements for the fourth year honours course and then complete the fourth year honours course within one further full-time year of enrolment in the degree of Bachelor of

Commerce, or with the permission of the Dean of the Faculty of Economics with the concurrence of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, over two years of concurrent enrolment in the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Commerce.

(4) The Dean of the Faculty of Economics, with the concurrence of the Dean of the Faculty of Engineering, may permit a candidate to include within the 15 full semester courses referred to in subsection (1) a course or courses not listed in Table A but which is a core requirement for a branch or specialisation of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(5) Subject to subsection (6), a candidate shall not be awarded the degree until the candidate has also qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

(6) A candidate who ceases to be a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Engineering and who has not been awarded that degree, shall be eligible for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Commerce on completing such additional requirements as the Faculty of Economics may determine.

**Table A: Bachelor of Commerce** (See section I of Senate resolutions)

| Senate resolutions               |            | Faculty resolutions                    |                        | Notes  |
|----------------------------------|------------|--|------------------------|--|
| Course                           | Unit value | Prerequisite course                    | Corequisite course     |  |
| <b>Accounting</b>                |            |  |                        |  |
| 101 Accounting IA                | 6          |  |                        | Compulsory course.   |
| 102 Accounting IB                | 6          |  | Accounting IA          | Compulsory course.   |
| 201 Management Accounting A      | 8          | Accounting IA and IB                   | Econometrics I         | A major in Accounting under section 10(ii) consists of Accounting IA and IB, Management Accounting A, Financial Accounting A, and any two of Financial Accounting B, Management Accounting B, Financial Statement Analysis and Auditing.                                 |
| 202 Financial Accounting A       | 8          | Accounting IA and IB                   | Econometrics I         |  |
| 301 Financial Accounting B       | 8          | Financial Accounting A                 |                        |  |
| 302 Management Accounting B      | 8          | Management Accounting A                |                        |  |
| 303 Financial Statement Analysis | 8          | Finance 201 and Financial Accounting A |                        |  |
| 304 Auditing                     | 8          | Accounting IA and IB                   | Financial Accounting B |  |
| Accounting IV                    |            | Consult Department                     |                        |  |
| <b>Agricultural Economics</b>    |            |  |                        |  |
| Agricultural Economics I         | 12         |  |                        | Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics  |
| Production Economics             | 8          |  | Economics II           | A major in Agricultural Economics under section 10(ii) consists of Agricultural Economics I, Production Economics, Commodity Price Analysis, and any two of Agricultural and Resource Policy, Applied Commodity Trade, Natural Resource Economics and Applied Marketing. |
| Commodity Price Analysis         | 8          |  | Economics II           |  |
| Applied Marketing                | 8          |  | Economics II           |  |
| Agricultural and Resource Policy | 8          | Economics II                           |                        |  |
| Applied Commodity Trade          | 8          | Economics II                           |                        |  |
| Natural Resource Economics       | 8          | Economics II                           |                        |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>        |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |                            | <i>Notes</i>   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|----------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>                    | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>  |  |
| <b>Commercial Law</b>            |                   |   |                            |  |
| Commercial Transactions I        | 6                 |   |                            | Commercial Transactions I may not be counted with Legal Institutions.  |
| Trade Practices and Consumer Law | 6                 |   | Commercial Transactions I  | Cannot be counted with deleted courses Restrictive Trade Practices and Commercial Law IB   |
| Corporations Law                 | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses  | Commercial Transactions I  | From 1995 Corporations Law is a second or later year course.   |
| Principles of Taxation Law       | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I Corporations Law  |                            | A major in Commercial Law under section 10(ii) consists of   |
| Taxation of Business Entities    | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I Corporations Law  | Principles of Taxation Law | Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law, Principles of Taxation Law, Taxation of Business Entities and two additional courses in Commercial Law. |
| Bankruptcy and Insolvency        | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I Corporations Law  |                            |  |
| Securities Regulation            | 8                 | Commercial Transactions I Corporations Law  |                            |  |
| Finance Law                      | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses  | Commercial Transactions I  |  |
| <b>Computer Science</b>          |                   |   |                            |  |
| Computer Science 101             | 12                |   | Econometrics I             | Assumed knowledge: 3 unit Mathematics  |
| Computer Science 201             | 16                | Computer Science 101 and Mathematics 1 <i>or</i> Econometrics I   |                            | Students who intend to take Computer Science 301 should take either a second year Mathematics course or Econometrics IIA and IIB.                    |
| Computer Science 301             | 16                | Computer Science 201 and Pure Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Applied Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematical Statistics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Econometrics (IIA and IIB) <i>or</i> (Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A) |                            | A major in Computer Science under section 10(ii) consists of Computer Science 101,201 and 301.   |
| Computer Science 302             | 8                 | Computer Science 201 and Pure Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Applied Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematical Statistics 2 <i>or</i> Mathematics 2 <i>or</i> Econometrics (IIA and IIB)  | Computer Science 301       | Note that Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A <i>do not</i> satisfy the mathematical prerequisite for this course.                    |
| Computer Science 4               |                   | Credit in Computer Science 301 and 302 and preferably a third year Mathematics course   |                            | Consult departmental handbook. Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.                                       |
| <b>Econometrics</b>              |                   |   |                            |  |
| Econometrics I                   | 12                |   |                            | Compulsory course. Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics.  |
| 201 Econometrics IIA             | 8                 | Econometrics I  |                            |  |
| 202 Econometrics IIB             | 8                 |   | Econometrics IIA           | A major in Econometrics under section 10(ii) consists of Econometrics I, IIA, IIB, IIIA and one other full semester course.                          |
| 301 Econometrics IIIA            | 8                 | Econometrics IIA  |                            |  |
| 351 Operations Research A        | 8                 | Econometrics IIA  |                            | Candidates intending to take Econometrics IV must complete all core Econometrics courses and 302 and 321.  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                        |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |   | Notes  |
|--|-------------------|---|---|--|
| <i>Course</i>                                    | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>                         |  |
| 352 Operations Research B                        | 8                 |   | Operations Research A                             | Candidates intending to take Operations Research IV must complete all core Operations Research courses and 321.<br>A major in Operations Research under section 10(ii) consists of Econometrics I, IIA, IIB and Operations Research A and B.   |
| 302 Applied Econometrics                         | 8                 | Econometrics IIB  | Econometrics IIIA                                 |  |
| 303 Forecasting for Economics and Business       | 8                 |   | Econometrics IIA                                  |  |
| 304 Sample Design and Analysis                   | 8                 |   | Econometrics IIA                                  |  |
| 321 Statistical Modelling                        | 8                 | Econometrics IIB  | Econometrics IIIA <i>or</i> Operations Research A |  |
| 322 Numerical Analysis                           | 8                 | Econometrics IIB  |   |  |
| 323 Decision Theory                              | 8                 | Econometrics IIB  |   |  |
| 324 Special Topic Econometrics IV                | 8                 | Econometrics IIB  |   |  |
| Operations Research IV                           |                   | Credit average in 4 semester courses at 300 level including 321,351 and 352, or with permission of Head of Department |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry BCom to this course.   |
| 271 Management of Information Systems            | 8                 | Accounting IA and IB, Econometrics I and Economics I  |   | A major in Management Science under Section 10(ii) consists of Econometrics I and the sequence of courses 271,272,371 and 372. These four courses are not available in 1995. Students who wish to take only part of the sequence of courses in Management Science should apply to the Head of the Department of Econometrics for any exemption from the stated corequisites and prerequisites. |
| 272 Management Decision Making                   | 8                 | As for 271  |   |  |
| 371 Resource Allocation and Planning in Business | 8                 | 271 and 272   |   |  |
| 372 Operations Management                        | 8                 | 271 and 272   | 371   |  |
| <b>Economic History</b>                          |                   |   |   |  |
| Economic History IA                              | 6                 |   |   | A major in Economic History under section 10(ii) consists of Economic History IA and IB and 4 full semester courses other than those designated as honours courses (except with the permission of the Head of Department).   |
| Economic History IB                              | 6                 |   |   |  |
| Economic History II Honours                      | 8                 | Credit in Economic History IA and IB  | Two full semester options in Economic History     | Comprises an honours seminar and a research essay.   |
| Economic History III Honours                     | 16                | Credit in Economic History II Honours and in two full semester options in Economic History                            | Two full semester options in Economic History     | Comprises a year-long seminar and a research essay.  |



| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |  | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|-------------------|---|--|--|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>  |  |
| Economic History IV                                      |                   | Credit in Economic History III Honours and options  |  | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <i>Options</i>   |                   |   |  |  |
| Economic Development in Southeast Asia                   | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses, Economic History IA and IB or History I or any 4 full semester first year courses. |  | Candidates who have not completed the prerequisites for Economic History courses but have completed 4 full semester first year courses may, with the permission of the Head of Department, take options in Economic History. |
| Economic Development of Modern Germany                   | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Economic Development of Modern Japan                     | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History               | 8                 |   | As above plus Economic Development of Modern Japan   |  |
| Economic Development of Russia and Eastern Europe        | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Economic Fluctuations                                    | 8                 |   | Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) or with the consent of the Head of the Department of Economic History |  |
| Economic History of the Mediterranean Region             | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Social Aspects of Industrialisation in the United States | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Economic and Social Development of Modern France         | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Economic and Social History of Minority Groups           | 8                 |   |  |  |
| American Economic History 1607-1865                      | 8                 |   |  |  |
| American Economic History 1865-1970                      | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Early Australian Economic History                        | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Modern Australian Economic History                       | 8                 |   |  |  |
| History of the Island Pacific since the mid-1800s        | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Latin America: Political Crises and Economic Change      | 8                 |   |  |  |
| The Historical Development of the Chinese Economy        | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Strategy and Growth of Big Business                      | 8                 |   |  |  |
| Urban History  | 8                 |   |  |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>  |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>  |   | <i>Notes</i>  |
|--|-------------------|---|---|---|
| <i>Course</i>  | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>  | <i>Corequisite course</i>                     |   |
| Historiography   | 8                 | For all Economic History semester courses, Economic History IA and IB or History I or any 4 full semester first year courses. |   | Honours course. Pass student may take with permission of Head of Department.    |
| Men and Women Experience   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Industrialisation  | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Economic History of the Newly-Industrialising Countries of Asia (the 4 tigers) | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Topics in Modern European Social History                                       | 8                 |   |   |   |
| History of Modern European Expansion: Theory and Practice of Imperialism       | 8                 |   |   |   |
| European Studies 201   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| European Studies 202   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| European Studies 301   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| European Studies 302   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| <b>Economics</b>   |                   |   |   |   |
| Economics I  | 12                |   |   | Assumed knowledge: 2 unit Mathematics   |
| Economics II   | 16                | Economics I <i>or</i> Economics I (Social Sciences) and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II    | Econometrics I                                |   |
| Economics II Honours   | 24                | Credit in Economics I   | Econometrics I                                | Comprises 4 options or equivalent.  |
| Economics III  | 16                |   |   |   |
| Economics III Honours  | 32                | Credit in Economics II Honours  |   |   |
| Economics III Additional   | 16                |   | Economics III <i>or</i> Economics III Honours | Comprises 4 options or equivalent other than those taken for Economics III.     |
| Economics III Supplementary  | 8                 |   | Economics III                                 | Comprises 2 options or equivalent other than those taken for Economics III.     |
| Economics IV   |                   | Credit in Economics III Honours   |   | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course. |
| Economics I (Social Sciences)  | 12                |   |   |   |
| Economics II(P)  | 16                | Economics I (Social Sciences); or Economics I and successful completion of a qualifying examination for Economics II(P)       |   |   |
| Australia and World Capitalism   | 8                 | Economics II(P)   |   | The six Economics (P) 8 unit courses are third year courses                     |
| Economic Conflict and the State  | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Political Economy of Cities and Regions  | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Political Economy of the Environment   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Political Economy of Women   | 8                 |   |   |   |
| Political Economy of Development   | 8                 |   |   |   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                 |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                           | <i>Notes</i>   |
|---|-------------------|--|---------------------------|--|
| <i>Course</i>   | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i> |  |
| Economics III Elective                                    | 8                 | Economics II(P)  |                           | Comprises two 4 unit half semester options from the Economics III pool of options  |
| The Australian Economy                                    | 12                |  |                           | Terminating course. May not be taken by candidates who have already completed Economics IIorII(P).   |
| <b>Finance</b>  |                   |  |                           |  |
| Finance 201:<br>Corporate Finance I                       | 8                 | Accounting IA or FinAcCon, Economics I and Econometrics I  |                           | Second year full semester course. Finance 201 cannot be counted with Investments.  |
| Finance 202:<br>Corporate Finance II                      | 8                 | As for Finance 201   | Finance 201               | A major in Finance under section 10(ii) consists of Finance 201 and 202, plus one of 301,302 and 303, and one of 304 and 305.  |
| Finance 202 Honours                                       | 4                 | Credit in Finance 201  | Finance 201 and 202       | Finance 202 Honours comprises a special honours seminar in semester 2.   |
| Finance 301:<br>Investments and Portfolio Management      | 8                 | Finance 201 and 202, and Economics II  |                           |  |
| Finance 302:<br>Derivative Securities                     | 8                 | As for Finance 301   |                           |  |
| Finance 303:<br>Corporate Control                         | 8                 | As for Finance 301   |                           |  |
| Finance 303 Honours                                       | 4                 | Credit in Finance 202 or 202 Honours, and Economics II   | Finance 303               | Finance 303 Honours comprises a special honours seminar.   |
| Finance 304:<br>Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets | 8                 | As for Finance 301 ■   |                           |  |
| Finance 304 Honours                                       | 4                 | Credit in Finance 302, or 303 or 303 Honours, and Economics II   | Finance 304               | Finance 304 Honours comprises a special honours seminar.   |
| Finance 305:<br>Advanced Corporate Finance                | 8                 | As for Finance 301   |                           |  |
| Finance 307:<br>Financial Statement Analysis              | 8                 | As for Finance 301   |                           |  |
| Finance IV Honours  |                   | Finance 202 Honours, 303 Honours and 304 Honours at Credit level or with permission of Head of Department. |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.  |
| <b>Government</b>   |                   |  |                           |  |
| Introduction to Australian Politics I                     | 6                 |  |                           | A major in Government under section 10(ii) consists of Introduction to Australian Politics I, Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I, and 4 full semester options, except with the permission of the Head of the Department. |
| Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I  | 6                 |  |                           |  |
| <i>Options</i>  |                   |  |                           |  |
| Human Rights and Australian Politics                      | 8                 | For all Government options:  |                           | Application may be made to the Head of Department for any student enrolled in one or more options in Asian Economic History to take options in Asian Politics without the usual prerequisites.   |
| Australian State Politics                                 | 8                 | Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I         |                           |  |
| Australian Political and Electoral Behaviour              | 8                 |  |                           |  |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                                   |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>                          |                           | <i>Notes</i> |
|---|-------------------|---|---------------------------|--------------|
| <i>Course</i>   | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>                          | <i>Corequisite course</i> |              |
| The Australian Political Party System                       | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Religion in Australian Politics                             | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Introduction to International Politics                      | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Politics of International Economic Relations                | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| The Superpowers and After                                   | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Peace Studies   | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Australian Foreign and Defence Policy                       | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| International Communism                                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Politics of Globalism                                       | 8                 | For all Government options:                         |                           |              |
| The International Security Problem in the Twentieth Century | 8                 | Introduction to Australian Politics                 |                           |              |
| Politics and Society  | 8                 | I and Introduction to International and Comparative |                           |              |
| Socialist and Labour Politics                               | 8                 | Politics I  |                           |              |
| Politics of Information                                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Australian Labour: Politics and Culture                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Social Movements, Politics and Identity                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Women and Politics  | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Japanese Politics   | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Government and Politics of Modern China                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Politics of Development                                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Problems of Transition in European Politics                 | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| American Politics   | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Reform, Revolution and Post-Communism                       | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Revolution, Nationalism and Modernity                       | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Southeast Asian Politics                                    | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| South Pacific Politics                                      | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Authoritarian Politics                                      | 8                 | ,   |                           |              |
| States and the Politics of Economic Development             | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Capitalism and Democracy in East Asia                       | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| The Comparative Politics of Ethnic Conflict                 | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Northeast Asian Politics: conflict and change               | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Public Policy and Administration                            | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Policy Analysis   | 8                 |   |                           |              |
| Organisational Analysis                                     | 8                 |   |                           |              |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i><br>Course                              | <i>Unit</i><br>value | <i>Faculty resolutions</i><br>Prerequisite<br>course   | <i>Corequisite</i><br>course                                | <i>Notes</i>   |
|--|----------------------|--|---|--|
| Comparative<br>Federalism  | 8                    |  |   | -  |
| Citizenship, Work<br>and Welfare                                 | 8                    |  |   |  |
| The Politics of<br>Government-Business<br>Relations in Australia | 8                    | -  |   |  |
| Australian National<br>Internship Program                        | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Political Theory:<br>Classical                                   | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Political Theory:<br>Early Modern                                | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Political Theory:<br>Modern                                      | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Democratic Theory  | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Marxism  | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Ethics and Politics  | 8                    |  |   |  |
| Government II<br>Honours   | 8                    | Credit in Introduction<br>to Australian Politics I<br>and Introduction to<br>International and<br>Comparative Politics I | Two options in<br>Government                                | Comprises special seminar.   |
| Government III<br>Honours  | 16                   | Credit in Government II<br>Honours and two<br>options in Government  | Two options in<br>Government                                | Comprises special seminar.<br>May be taken concurrently with<br>Government II Honours with<br>Faculty permission.                                |
| Government IV  |                      | Credit in Government III<br>Honours and two<br>options in Government   |   | Requirements for the Pass degree<br>must be completed before entry<br>to this course.  |
| <b>Industrial Relations</b>                                      |                      |  |   |  |
| Macro Industrial<br>Relations I                                  | 6                    |  |   | »  |
| Micro Industrial<br>Relations I                                  | 6                    |  | Macro Industrial<br>Relations I                             |  |
| Sociology of Industry<br>and Labour                              | 4                    | For all half semester<br>courses in Industrial<br>Relations, Macro and<br>Micro Industrial<br>Relations I                |   | A major in Industrial Relations<br>under section 10(ii) consists of<br>Macro and Micro Industrial<br>Relations I and 8 half semester<br>courses. |
| Labour History   | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Legal Aspects of<br>Industrial Relations                         | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Economics of Labour<br>Markets                                   | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Human Resource<br>Management                                     | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Industrial Relations<br>Policy                                   | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Work Safety  | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Comparative Industrial<br>Relations                              | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Organisational Analysis<br>and Behaviour                         | 4                    |  |   |  |
| Discrimination and<br>Equality in<br>Employment                  | 4                    | As above plus Legal<br>Aspects of Industrial<br>Relations  |   |  |
| Industrial Relations<br>Practice                                 | 4                    | Macro and Micro<br>Industrial Relations I<br>and 4 4-unit IR courses   |   |  |
| Industrial Relations II<br>Honours                               | 8                    | Credit in Macro and<br>Micro Industrial<br>Relations I   | Four half<br>semester courses<br>in Industrial<br>Relations | Comprises honours seminar.   |
| Industrial Relations III<br>Honours                              | 16                   | Credit in four half<br>semester courses and<br>Industrial Relations II<br>Honours  | Four half<br>semester courses<br>in Industrial<br>Relations | Comprises Research Methods and<br>Writers on Management.   |

| <i>Senate resolutions</i>                         |                   | <i>Faculty resolutions</i>   |                           | <i>Notes</i>  |  |
|---|-------------------|--|---------------------------|---|--|
| <i>Course</i>                                     | <i>Unit value</i> | <i>Prerequisite course</i>   | <i>Corequisite course</i> |   |  |
| Industrial Relations IV                           |                   | Credit in four half semester courses and Industrial Relations III Honours  |                           | Requirements for the Pass degree must be completed before entry to this course.   |  |
| <b>Marketing</b>                                  |                   |  |                           |   |  |
| Marketing 201: Marketing Principles               | 8                 | Economics I and Econometrics I   | Accounting IA or FinAcCon | Second year full semester course. A major in Marketing under section 10(ii) consists of Marketing 201,202 and 203, and 301, and one other level 3 full semester course. |  |
| Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour                 | 8                 |  | Marketing 201 and 203     |   |  |
| Marketing 203: Marketing Research I               | 8                 |  | Marketing 201 and 202     |   |  |
| Marketing 301: Marketing Research II              | 8                 | Marketing 201,202 and 203, and Economics II  |                           |   |  |
| Marketing 302: Marketing Communications           | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301             |   |  |
| Marketing 303: Retail and Services Marketing      | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301             |   |  |
| Marketing 304: New Products Marketing             | 8                 | As for Marketing 301   | Marketing 301             |   |  |
| Marketing IV                                      |                   | A major in Marketing with an average grade of Credit or better, plus Econometrics IIA and IIB or Adv Stats Methods 2 (offered by the School of Mathematics and Statistics) |                           |   |  |
| <b>Interdepartmental</b>                          |                   |  |                           |   |  |
| Contemporary Economics and Politics of South Asia | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses   |                           |   |  |
| Political Economy of Women                        | 8                 | Any 4 full semester first year courses   |                           |   |  |

**Table B (See section 10 of the Senate resolutions)**

For the Bachelor of Commerce degree, Table B consists of all courses not in Table A which are offered by the Faculties of Economics, Arts and Science. The courses Legal Institutions (12 units), Torts, Constitutional Law, Contracts, Administrative Law and Criminal Law (all 8 units) are also Table B courses, but are only available to students concurrently enrolled in the Bachelor of Commerce and the Bachelor of Laws.

## 5 Postgraduate studies

The Faculty offers the following postgraduate degrees — Doctor of Science in Economics (DScEcon), Doctor of Philosophy (PhD), Master of Commerce (MCom), Master of Economics (MEc), Master of Economics (Social Sciences) (MEc(SocSc)), Master of Industrial Relations (MIR), Master of International Studies (MIntS), Master of Public Policy (MPP) and Master of Public Affairs (MPA); and postgraduate diplomas — Graduate Diploma in Commerce (GradDipCom), Graduate Diploma in Economics (GradDipEc), Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations (GradDipIndRel), Graduate Diploma in International Studies (GradDipIntS), Graduate Diploma in Public Policy (GradDipPP) and Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs (GradDipPA). The PhD degree is offered by all of the departments within the Faculty, and there is also provision for interdisciplinary studies.

Enquiries about the Master of Business Administration (MBA) and other graduate programs should be made of the Secretary, Graduate School of Business, University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006 or by telephone (3512222).

### Diplomas

Diplomas may be regarded as bridging programs for candidates with undergraduate degrees in fields different from, or weak in, those offered by the Faculty's departments. On a full-time basis, they are normally one-year programs involving coursework.

### Master's degrees

The Master of Commerce program offers specialised training in one or two of the following areas — accounting, banking, economics, finance, industrial relations and human resource management, marketing and operations research. The degree involves coursework only and is taught primarily in the evening. Graduates with any degree can apply, although those who have a commerce or economics background can obtain exemptions for up to four courses. The Master of Commerce can be completed within two or three semesters, and is available on a full-time or a part-time basis.

The Master of Economics usually consists of coursework and a thesis or essay. Candidates who graduated with honours in their bachelor's degree may proceed by research thesis only. Each department within the Faculty allows a number of combinations of courses and thesis or essay, and also offers the degree on both a full-time and part-time basis. Intending candidates should consult the department concerned for details of the programs available.

The Departments of Economics and Econometrics offer a joint MEc program available at the pass or honours level with core courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and research methods. On a full-time basis, this degree usually takes one academic year for the coursework and 3-6 months for the thesis or essay.

The Department of Economics offers an MEc (Social Sciences) which provides an intensive study in political economy with opportunities for study in related disciplines. This coursework and thesis or essay degree will take normally at least one calendar year on a full-time basis.

The Master of Industrial Relations degree consists of coursework and thesis or essay or thesis alone (for candidates with first or second class honours degrees). The coursework component involves advanced courses in industrial relations and itself takes up to one academic year on a full-time basis.

The Department of Government offers three degrees. The Master of International Studies is for students interested in the national and international politics of the Asia-Pacific region. It is a coursework and thesis degree and usually entails one calendar year on a full-time basis. The Master of Public Policy will be of great interest to those hoping to be employed in the public sector, while the Master of Public Affairs focuses on the interface between the private and public sectors. They are both coursework and thesis degrees requiring three semesters on the equivalent of a full-time basis.

### Doctor of Philosophy

This is a higher research training degree which requires the preparation of a thesis under the close supervision of a member of staff. Some departments have specified prerequisites which may mean completing one or more preliminary courses. The minimum period of candidature is two years (for masters graduates) and the maximum is five years on a full-time basis. The normal length of submitted theses is in the range of 60 000 - 80 000 words.

### Doctor of Science in Economics

The Doctor of Science in Economics is a higher doctorate, and is awarded to scholars who have made an outstanding contribution to research in their discipline. The work on which the award of the degree is based should have been published and should be recognised internationally as a distinguished contribution to knowledge.

### Admission requirements

For entry into the PhD program candidates should have a bachelor's degree with first or upper second class honours or a master's degree with a major in the proposed area of their PhD.

To be admitted to the master's degrees an applicant must have a good first degree (usually interpreted as an average of credit level passes) and in some cases three years' prior study in the area of the master's degree. Any shortcomings may be made up through preliminary work specified by the department concerned.

A pass degree at a sufficient standard in any field is generally sufficient for entry to the diplomas.

**Research facilities**

The Faculty has excellent research facilities to assist candidates for both the master's and doctoral degrees. The Wolstenholme and Fisher libraries contain significant collections relevant to the work of the Faculty. There are 100 computer terminals connected to the campus broadband network. In addition to these, postgraduate students have access to the Advanced Computer Laboratory located in the Institute Building containing over 30 Compaq and IBM PCs linked to a RISC 6000 server. Also available for research are a number of computer packages, securities price files, company annual reports, historical records, legal services and stock exchange services. The Faculty provides a modern postgraduate resource room with 36 lock-up carrels for the use of research students.

In 1995 there were 380 postgraduate students enrolled in the Faculty of Economics. Many of these were studying part-time by coursework.

International students are welcome within the Faculty, and, to ensure that they have no difficulties in their initial contact, Associate Professor Debesh Bhattacharya of the Department of Economics has been appointed to counsel and advise them on all matters relating to their candidatures. In some departments where familiarity with Australian conditions is assumed, preliminary work may be specified before candidates proceed to formal enrolment.

Graduate study is encouraged by all departments in the Faculty, and enquiries may be directed to them or to the Associate Dean for Postgraduate Studies.



# 6 The Faculty of Economics

## Officers of the Faculty

### Dean

Professor Stephen Matthew Salsbury, AB *Occidental*  
AM PhD *Harv.*

### Pro-Dean

Professor Warren Pat Hogan, MA *N.Z.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
HonDSc *N'cle(N.S.W.)*

### Associate Dean (Postgraduate Studies)

Russell T. Ross, MCom *Auck.* MA PhD *Duke*

### Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies)

Gregory Patmore, BEC PhD

### Secretary to the Faculty

Heidi Fisse, BA *Adel.*

### Faculty Finance Manager

Patrick D. McNeice

### Computer Systems Manager

Thomas W. Sedgwick, BSc "

### Librarian, Wolstenholme Library

Gloria E. Muir, BA DipLib, ALAA

### Administrative Officer

### Computer Systems Officer

Peter Shum

### Administrative Assistants

Isobel Horton

Karin Oosterhoff (*Secretary to Dean*)

Nonie O'Rourke

### Attendants, Merewether Building

Jim Mullen (*in charge*)

Peter McDonald, Frank Merlin

## The University and the Faculty

The University of Sydney was founded in 1850 by an Act of the Legislature of New South Wales and is the oldest university in Australasia. The University is organised into thirteen faculties (Agriculture, Architecture, Arts, Dentistry, Economics, Education, Engineering, Health Sciences, Law, Medicine, Nursing, Science and Veterinary Science) and three academic colleges (Orange Agricultural College, Sydney College of the Arts and the Sydney Conservatorium of Music). In addition, there are two boards of studies that also supervise the award of degrees (the Boards of Studies in Music and Social Work).

The Faculties of Arts, Science and Economics are sometimes referred to as the 'general faculties' for

between them they cover the humanities, natural sciences and social sciences. The remaining faculties are popularly known as the 'professional faculties' because they are geared to specific professions; but the three big general faculties should not be thought of as being non-professional. It would be more apt to think of them as multiprofessional faculties because their graduates find their way into a very wide range of different occupations. This is certainly the case with the Faculty of Economics.

## Degrees and diplomas

The Faculty of Economics was established in 1920 to provide for the study of economics and of closely related studies. It awards the following degrees and diplomas:

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| BEC            | Bachelor of Economics                     |
| BEC(SocSc)     | Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences)   |
| BCom           | Bachelor of Commerce                      |
| GradDipCom     | Graduate Diploma in Commerce              |
| GradDipEc      | Graduate Diploma in Economics             |
| GradDipIndRels | Graduate Diploma in Industrial Relations  |
| GradDipIntS    | Graduate Diploma in International Studies |
| GradDipPA      | Graduate Diploma in Public Affairs        |
| GradDipPP      | Graduate Diploma in Public Policy         |
| MCom           | Master of Commerce                        |
| MEc            | Master of Economics                       |
| MEc(SocSc)     | Master of Economics (Social Sciences)     |
| MIR            | Master of Industrial Relations            |
| MIntS          | Master of International Studies           |
| MPA            | Master of Public Affairs                  |
| MPP            | Master of Public Policy                   |
| PhD            | Doctor of Philosophy                      |
| DScEcon        | Doctor of Science in Economics            |

In the early days of the BEC degree, the related studies tended to have a strong orientation towards commerce. Subsequently, the Faculty provided for studies related to economics in a broader social science sense as well, such as Industrial Relations and Government. In 1985, the Faculty decided to offer two undergraduate degrees to take effect from the beginning of 1987: the Bachelor of Economics, which was restructured to include the compulsory study of three years of Economics and one year of Econometrics; and the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences), within which a wide range of social science subjects was made available. Many students over the years have chosen to specialise in accounting and commercial

law. In 1991, the Faculty decided to add a third degree, the Bachelor of Commerce, which commenced in 1993 and includes compulsory study in first year Accounting, Econometrics and Economics or Economics (Social Sciences). Subjects such as Finance and Marketing are included in this degree.

Another development has been the offering of combined or double degrees in cooperation with other faculties. They include the following:

- Law (Economics/Law, Economics (Social Sciences)/Law and Commerce/Law). Commerce/Law was offered for the first time in 1993. This program can be completed in five years, less time than it would take to complete both degrees separately. Applications are made through the Universities Admissions Centre.
- Engineering (Engineering/Commerce). Engineering/Commerce was offered for the first time in 1993. Engineering students may apply to the Faculty of Engineering after their first year of study.
- Arts (Arts/Commerce). This program will be offered for the first time in 1996. Applications are made through the Universities Admissions Centre.

The Faculty also offers elective courses to students in the Faculties of Arts, Science, Education, Engineering, Agriculture and Architecture, and in the Board of Studies in Social Work. The Faculties of Arts, Science and Agriculture offer courses which Faculty of Economics students may elect to take.

Well over 400 students qualify for the award of undergraduate degrees in the Faculty of Economics each year.

The Faculty is, of course, also heavily committed to postgraduate teaching and research (see chapter 5).

### Location

The Faculty of Economics administration and five of the teaching departments of the Faculty are in the Merewether Building, on the corner of City Road and Butlin Avenue directly opposite the main City Road gates of the University. The Departments of Finance, Industrial Relations and Marketing are located in the Institute Building next to the Merewether Building. The Faculty Office can be found on Level 2 of the Merewether Building.

### Information and advice

General questions about studies in the Faculty and interpretation of faculty statutes (its official rules and regulations) as set out here and in the University's *Statutes and regulations* or about general administrative problems, including anyone else who can help you, should be directed to the Faculty Office. Enquiries by mail should be addressed to Student Administration, Faculty of Economics, University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006. Telephone enquiries during office hours can be made by calling (02) 351 3076 or 351 3086. The fax number is (02) 3514433.

The Faculty Office is open for general enquiries on weekdays from 11 am to 1 pm and from 2 pm to 4 pm. Interviews with the Dean or the Associate Deans can be arranged by making an appointment through the

Faculty Office.

### Academic advisers

Questions about the overall structure of the undergraduate degrees or about particular courses or the requirements of individual departments can be answered by the Faculty advisers, who are available in the Merewether Building during the enrolment period. Advice about departments and their courses may also be obtained from the departments themselves and the lecturers in charge of courses. There is detailed information from each of the departments in the following chapter.

### Career prospects

See chapter 1.

### Membership of the Faculty

The term *faculty* is often loosely used as a collective noun embracing all the staff and students studying subjects taught in the faculty. But the term *faculty* or *members of faculty* also has a specific meaning. It refers to those persons — staff from departments teaching certain subjects, staff from departments that have an interest in the general area of the faculty's activities, and elected students and staff — who have responsibilities for supervising the award of the degrees of the faculty. The University by-laws and resolutions specify the power and responsibility of a faculty, and the conditions under which this power is exercised. The following extracts from the University Senate resolutions describe the constitution of the faculty.

### Constitution of the Faculty of Economics

1. The Faculty of Economics shall comprise the following persons:

- (a) the Professors, Readers, Associate Professors, Senior Lecturers, Lecturers and Associate Lecturers in the Departments of Accounting, Econometrics, Economic History, Economics, Finance, Government and Public Administration, Industrial Relations, Management and Public Policy, and Marketing who are full-time or fractional permanent or temporary members of the teaching staff of the University,
- (b) the Deans of the Faculties of Agriculture, Arts, Education and Law or their nominees,
- (c) the Head or the nominee of the Head of each of the following departments or schools—
  - Agricultural Economics
  - Anthropology
  - Computer Science
  - Geography
  - Philosophy
  - Psychology
  - Studies in Religion
  - Social Work and Social Policy.
- (d) not more than five students elected in the manner prescribed by resolution of the Senate.

2. A person nominated by a Dean under section 1(b) or by a Head of Department under section 1(c) shall hold office for a period of two years from 1 January next following the nomination, and shall be eligible for re-nomination for further periods of two years.

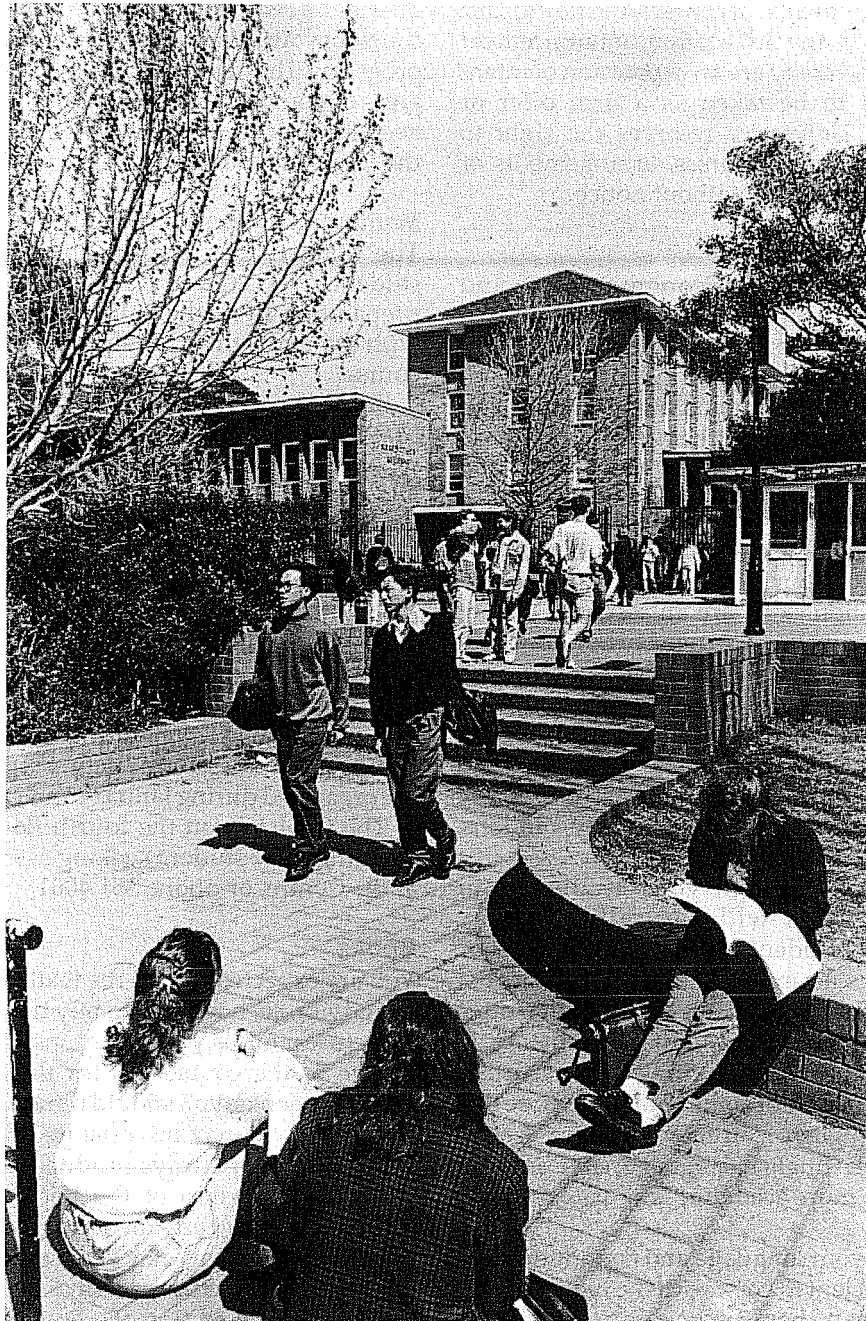
#### Student membership of the Faculty

The resolutions of the Senate make provision for five students to be elected to membership of the Faculty of Economics. The five students comprise:

- (a) the President of the Sydney University Economics Society or another office

- bearer of the Society nominated by the President, being a person who is enrolled as a candidate for a degree in the Faculty;
- (b) three undergraduate students enrolled as candidates for an undergraduate degree in the Faculty; and
- (c) one postgraduate student enrolled as a candidate for a postgraduate degree in the Faculty.

The Senate resolutions for student membership of the Faculty of Economics are set out in full in the *Statutes and Regulations 1994-95*.



# 7 Departments and courses of study

## First year students

This chapter contains details of the content of courses. The courses are grouped by departments, and the various course entries are preceded by information relating to the department's courses and arrangements, and sometimes advice about the choice of supporting studies, career opportunities and the like.

You should read these departmental statements and the course descriptions of the first year courses before making your choices. For details of Table B first year courses, which are offered by other faculties, you will have to consult the relevant faculty handbook.

## Course listings are subject to alteration

Courses and arrangements for courses, including staff allocated as stated in any publication, announcement or advice of the University are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.

## Assumed knowledge

Agricultural Economics I, Econometrics I, and Economics I will be taught on the assumption that students have taken at least the Mathematics 2 unit course at the HSC examination or equivalent. Computer Science I will be taught on the assumption that students have taken the Mathematics 3 unit course at the HSC examination or equivalent.

## Language and communication skills

An important aspect of your learning at university is the development of your skills as a communicator. Good communication skills are an essential part of studying at university. You will need to be a good and active listener in lectures; you will need to carry out reading of many different types of articles, reports, and so on; you will need to participate actively in tutorials, and make presentations to the group; and you will need to prepare many different types of writing, including essays, reports, case study solutions, and exam answers.

As you proceed through your studies, your communication skills will naturally develop. However, for some students, there might be barriers to development as an excellent communicator. For example, perhaps you have always done well in written work but you suddenly find your performance in writing at university level, or writing for a particular subject, is not adequate. For some students whose first language is not English, you may not have a good mastery yet of the English language, and so your development of a more academic language could be hindered.

If you feel that your language and communication skills are not sufficient to cope with the requirements of your courses, you should consider undertaking a

program at the University's Learning Assistance Centre. You may also be given feedback from your lecturers recommending that you visit the Learning Assistance Centre to improve your academic language and communication skills. Staff in the Faculty work closely with the Centre to ensure that you will have plenty of opportunities in your courses to develop these skills.

## Learning Assistance Centre

The Learning Assistance Centre offers a range of programs to develop in students those skills necessary for acquiring and communicating knowledge in a university setting. Programs include workshops within the Centre, workshops and lectures relevant to your course or your subject generally, and individual learning programs. The Centre's staff can help you decide which areas of your academic study and language skills you need to work on. The Centre is on the seventh floor of the Education Building, phone 351 3853.

## Mathematics Learning Centre

The Mathematics Learning Centre offers help to students who enter the University with insufficient preparation in mathematics to enable them to cope with the mathematical requirements of their chosen course.

Students who have not taken at least the Mathematics 2 unit course at the HSC, older students who may not have done mathematics for several years and some international or interstate students may need some help with the mathematics and statistics in Econometrics. If you are doubtful whether you are well enough prepared for a course, you should contact the Mathematics Learning Centre for advice.

The Centre's staff can help you decide which topics you need to do extra work on. They provide resources for individual study, with guidance from lecturers, and also arrange small tutorials for students who are having difficulties. Introductory and bridging courses are organised during January and February each year.

The Centre is on the fourth floor of the Carslaw Building. Any student seeking assistance should call at the Centre, or phone 351 4061.

## Books

You are expected to buy the textbooks specified. It is not advisable, however, to buy books before the start of lectures unless you have consulted the lecturer in charge of the course. As for the recommended or reference books, you should remember that, although most if not all may be consulted in libraries, library facilities cannot always produce the book when you want it; ownership of the book ensures that it is available at any time for easy reference. Additional books or periodicals may be recommended from time to time during lectures; in all cases you should prefer the most recent edition of a book.

## Lecturers in charge of courses

Below the title of each course is the name of the lecturer in charge. When you are in need of advice you should consult in the first instance the lecturer shown.

## Glossary

*Prerequisite*, used in relation to a particular course, is another course that must have been completed before the new course is taken. For example Economics I is the prerequisite for Economics II.

*Corequisite*, used in relation to a particular course, is a course that must have been completed, or is currently being taken. For example, in the case of Economics II, the corequisite is Econometrics I (and the prerequisite is Economics I).

## Further advice

Further advice on course planning and other matters is available from the Assistant to the Dean in the Faculty Office and from members of the teaching staff.

# Accounting

## Introduction

At the undergraduate level the department offers sequences in accounting and commercial law. Undergraduates may proceed to an honours degree through the completion of a fourth year of study. This additional year may be completed on a full- or a part-time basis, though the former is the more usual.

Postgraduate study within the department is directed at extending the disciplinary skills and knowledge acquired in the normal undergraduate program and at providing research training in accounting. Candidates may proceed to either an MEd or a PhD in accounting. Subject to minimum entry requirements, both degrees are available by research only (thesis) or by a combination of coursework and research. As a general rule, the MEd requires the equivalent of two years' full-time study; the PhD requires the equivalent of three years' full-time study.

Postgraduate study within the department is facilitated by the Accounting Foundation which has as its objective the promotion of excellence in all fields of teaching and research in accounting. The department, through the foundation, is host to the Accounting Research Centre, an independent centre for research in accounting. The centre was the first of its kind in Australia and has an extensive library and research collection. In a similar fashion the department provides the editorial service for *Abacus*, an international journal of accounting and business studies, as well as the national journal, *Australian Accounting Review*. It also sponsors the Sydney University Pacioli Society, an association of professional accountants, students and teachers, which meets several times each year to discuss topics of professional, commercial and financial interest. The department also runs an active research seminar series at which national and international scholars discuss their current ideas and research.

## Staff

### Professors

Allen T. Craswell, BCom *Qld* PhD, ASA  
Appointed 1989

Terry S. Walter, BCom *Qld* PhD *WAust.*, FCIS FCIM  
ACAAAUQ  
Appointed 1990

Murray Charles Wells, MCom *Cant.* PhD, FASSA  
FCPA  
Appointed 1975

### Associate Professors

Graeme W. Dean, MEd, ASA TIA  
Stephen L. Taylor, BCom PhD *U.N.S.W.* MEd *Macq.*,  
ACA

### Senior Lecturers

Cynthia F. Coleman, DipEd *Syd. Teach. Coll.* MA LLM  
(*Commercial Law*)  
Linda M. English, BA BCom *Monash*, ACA  
Geoffrey E. Hart, BA LLB *Qld* LLM *Lond.* (*Commercial  
Law*)

### Lecturers

Neal H. Arthur, MCom *U.N.S.W.* BEd, ACA  
Paul J. Blayney, BCom *Calgary* MEd  
Peter J. Edwards, BEd *Macq.*, CPA FTIA  
Patty Kamvounias, BEd LLM (*Commercial Law*)  
Philip J. Lee, BBus *Kuring-gai C.A.E.* MCom *N.S.W.*,  
ASAACISAIMM  
Barbara Mescher, BJuris LLM *U.N.S.W.* (*Commercial  
Law*)  
Anja M. Morton, BBus *Northern Rivers C.A.E.* MEd  
*Macq.*, ACA  
Joanne Pickering, BA *U.S.R.C.* BAdmin *Regina* MSc  
*Sask.*, CMA  
Julie Roach, BA *U.S.R.C.* BAdmin *Regina* MSc *Sask.*,  
CMA  
Mary E. Wyburn, BA *U.N.S.W.* LLM *Lond.* LLB  
(*Commercial Law*)

### Associate Lecturers

Joanna Maxwell, BA LLM (*Commercial Law*)  
Jas Sekhon, BJuris LLM *U.N.S.W.* (*Commercial Law*)  
Glenda Shirbin, LLM

### Administrative Officer

Gaye Wilson, MA *Macq.* BA

### Administrative Assistant

Jane Glazier  
Katharyn Thomas

### Computer Systems Officer

Kalpana Kashyap, BE *G.C.T.* MEngSc *U.N.S.W.*,  
FIEAustAACS

## Honorary Appointment

### *Emeritus Professor*

Raymond J. Chambers, AO, BEd DScEcon, FASSA  
FCPA

**Location**

The department is on Level 4 of the Merewether Building. Enquiries, Room 476.

**Accounting program**

The department's program is designed to provide students with the education and disciplinary training appropriate for career opportunities not only in professional accounting but also in the financial services, corporate and government sectors. Subject to the requirements for the award of the BEc or the BCom, students are free to choose courses from a series of courses in: accounting (financial, managerial, audit, financial statement analysis) and commercial law (contracts, company and tax).

For the purposes of the BEc and BCom degrees a major in accounting comprises the six semester courses, Accounting IA and IB, Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A, and two courses from Financial Accounting B, Management Accounting B, Financial Statement Analysis and Auditing. A possible degree program for both degrees is shown below:

**BEc degree**

| <i>Year</i> | <i>Semester 1</i>  | <i>Semester 2</i>  |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1           | Accounting IA<br>Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Elective | Accounting IB<br>Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Elective |
| 2           | Management Accounting A<br>Economics II<br>Elective        | Financial Accounting A<br>Economics II<br>Elective         |
| 3           | Financial Accounting B<br>Economics III<br>Elective        | Management Accounting B<br>Economics III<br>Elective       |
|             | Elective <sup>1</sup>                                      | Elective <sup>1</sup>                                      |

**BCom degree**

| <i>Year</i> | <i>Semester 1</i>  | <i>Semester 2</i>  |
|-------------|--|--|
| 1           | Accounting IA<br>Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Elective | Accounting IB<br>Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Elective |
| 2           | Management Accounting A<br>Elective<br>Elective            | Financial Accounting A<br>Elective<br>Elective             |
| 3           | Financial Accounting B<br>Elective<br>Elective             | Management Accounting B<br>Elective<br>Elective            |
|             | Elective <sup>1</sup>                                      | Elective <sup>1</sup>                                      |

<sup>1</sup>May be taken either semester

The department also offers a major in commercial law in the BEc or BCom degree comprising six semester courses in commercial law as follows:

| <i>Year</i> | <i>Semester 1</i>          | <i>Semester 2</i>                |
|-------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1           | Commercial Transactions I  | Trade Practices and Consumer Law |
| 2           | Corporations Law           | Elective in Commercial Law       |
| 3           | Principles of Taxation Law | Taxation of Business Entities    |

The Bachelor of Economics and the Bachelor of Commerce degrees are accredited by the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants and The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia subject to the following requirements:

- (i) completion of the following courses as an accounting major: Accounting IA and IB, Management Accounting A and B, and Financial Accounting A and B;
- (ii) completion of the commercial law courses Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law, Principles of Taxation Law and Taxation of Business Entities (students in the combined law program will complete comparable subjects at the Law School); and
- (iii) completion of Finance 201 and Auditing (a third year elective).

Such a program would satisfy the requirements for registration by the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants for admission as an associate and for advancement to CPA status, and by The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia for admission to its Professional Year Program.

Of course, other combinations of subjects are possible and students are encouraged to consider the inclusion of subjects offered elsewhere within the Faculty (e.g. Government, Industrial Relations, Economic History or Econometrics) or the University (e.g. Computer Science and Arts subjects such as a language course or Philosophy) within their program. While such subjects may not satisfy specific professional accreditation requirements, they nonetheless provide the opportunity to design degree programs which are attractive to employers from commerce, industry and government.

**Extension courses**

Through the Centre for Continuing Education the department offers evening courses in Company Law, Taxation Law, Accounting Theory and Auditing. Each course requires one evening's attendance per week for the duration of a normal semester. While these courses cannot be counted towards the BEc or BCom degrees, they are, nonetheless, accredited by both the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants and The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia. Thus these courses allow for the completion of certain of the professional accreditation requirements after graduation and thereby provide

greater flexibility in structuring the undergraduate degree. The courses are offered on a fee-paying basis only.

### Commercial Law courses

These courses are designed specifically to complement other studies that may be undertaken by students in the Faculty of Economics. They are not available to students taking the combined BEc/LLB, BEc(SocSc)/LLB or BCom/LLB degrees, although provision is made for students who commence by taking the Faculty of Law series of courses to transfer to the commercial law sequence given in the Faculty of Economics. Students in the BEc(SocSc) degree may do no more than 2 full semester courses of commercial law. Textbook and reference lists for the commercial law subjects will be available from the departmental office (Room 476) approximately one month prior to the commencement of classes.

### Accounting courses

All courses are semester courses within an inter-year (rather than intra-year) prerequisite structure. However, it is important to note that while Accounting IA is not a prerequisite for Accounting IB, successful completion of both components is required prior to entry into the department's second year accounting subjects.

Brief course descriptions follow. Textbook and reference lists for the accounting subjects will be available from the departmental office (Room 476) approximately one month prior to the commencement of classes.

### Semester courses

#### 101 Accounting IA 6 units

Ms English

*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec, 1 tut & 2 prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, 2 tests/sem, weekly assignments

Introduces accounting and the double entry system of financial recording. Use is made of electronic computer spreadsheets to solve financial accounting problems. Examines assumptions underlying the preparation of financial statements for external users. Consideration is given to the relationship between accounting reports and other sources of information about company performance. Development of skills necessary to understand, discuss, analyse and write about accounting-related topics. Designed as an introduction to accounting. No prior knowledge assumed.

#### 102 Accounting IB 6 units

Ms English

*Coreq* Accounting IA

*Classes* Sem 2: (2 lec, 1 tut & 2 prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, 2 tests/sem, weekly assignments

Builds on Accounting IA. Covers more complex technical financial accounting issues including accounting for company formation, the preparation of cash flow statements and financial statement analysis. It consolidates students' acquisition of

computer spreadsheet skills. More detailed consideration is given to factors which influence the preparation of financial reports, including institutional arrangements, accounting standards and statements of accounting concepts, and the duty of preparers and auditors of financial statements. Systematic analysis of a recent Annual Report of one of Australia's largest public companies is undertaken. Further, the course develops written and oral communication skills through case studies, oral presentations and group and individual written assignments.

#### 201 Management Accounting A 8 units

Mr Blayney

*Prereq* Accounting IA, IB

*Coreq* Econometrics I

*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, weekly assignments

This course provides students with an introduction to the basics of management/cost accounting. Areas specifically covered include: cost terms and purposes, cost behaviour, cost-volume-profit analysis, cost estimation via regression analysis and other means, basic and alternative product costing methods, detailed study of the budgeting process (master budgets, flexible budgets, standard costing and variance analysis) and cost allocation.

#### 202 Financial Accounting A 8 units

Mr Lee

*Prereq* Accounting IA, IB

*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one 1000w essay, weekly assignments

Accounting and reporting practices of companies, particularly listed public companies. Emphasis is placed on developing an understanding of, and the ability to evaluate critically, the various regulatory requirements (professional and statutory) governing financial reporting. The economic significance of management's ability to choose between alternative techniques for recording/reporting a given transaction or event is also considered from within a 'costly contracting' framework. Issues covered include accounting for taxes, leases, intangibles, extractive industries. Consideration of off-balance sheet liabilities and owner's equity. Introduction to intercorporate investments.

#### 301 Financial Accounting B 8 units

Mr Arthur

*Prereq* Financial Accounting A

*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 workshop)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one 1500w essay, weekly assignments

Advanced topics in financial accounting. Preparation of group accounts and associated problems such as equity accounting, accounting for joint ventures and foreign currency translation. The latter part of the semester concerns the debate surrounding alternative (price variation) accounting systems. There is a detailed examination of the concepts and mechanics of the

systems of current purchasing power accounting, replacement cost accounting and continuously contemporary accounting.

### 302 Management Accounting B 8 units

Mr Edwards

*Prereq* Management Accounting A

*Classes* Sem 2: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one 1hr test, weekly assignments

This course provides students with an analysis of basic managerial problems focusing on the role of the management accountant in today's changing manufacturing and business environment. Concentrating on organisational and behavioural issues it contrasts with the rather technical approach of Management Accounting A. Topics include: decentralisation and transfer pricing and motivation; behavioural consequences (motivation, etc.) of budgeting and control systems; recent developments such as Just-In-Time inventory management, total quality management, activity based costing and capital budgeting.

### 303 Financial Statement Analysis 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Taylor

*Prereq* Financial Accounting A, Finance 201

*Classes* Sem 1 or 2: (2 lec & 2 prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, weekly assignments

Although the appropriate 'form' of financial analysis depends largely on the specific context (e.g. equity investment, credit extension, analysis of supplier/customer health, competitor analysis, regulatory overview or intervention, valuation for takeover/restructuring), many of the techniques of financial analysis are common to each. A primary purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of these techniques, as well as the inherent difficulties in their application. Specific issues addressed include the analysis of business performance and disclosure, the analysis of earnings quality, cash flow assessment, credit worthiness and accounting-based valuation methods.

### 304 Auditing 8 units

Ms Morton

*Coreq* Financial Accounting B

*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, weekly assignments

Theory and practice of auditing with particular emphasis on explanations for why auditors adopt particular techniques. Professional auditing standards and their influence on audit practice. Practical auditing problems are examined in workshops and students are required to complete case studies in computer auditing.

**The following two terminating courses are only available in the BEc and BEc(SocSc) degrees and cannot be counted with Accounting IA and IB.** If students have successfully completed Financial Accounting Concepts and Management Accounting Concepts and have gained a place in the Accounting

quota code 500 by applying through UAC, they may be exempted from enrolling in Accounting IA and IB after having passed a cross over examination. This examination will be available only to students who have gained a place in the code 500 quota.

### Financial Accounting Concepts 6 units

Mr Arthur

*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 workshop)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, mid-sem test

Provides an introduction to the theory and practice of accounting. Designed primarily for students who are not majoring in accounting. The aim is to develop skills in preparing and analysing financial statements. Topics include: the institutional arrangements in Australia and overseas, balance sheet equation, current assets (including inventory, accounts receivable), income measurement, financial statement preparation and analysis.

### Management Accounting Concepts 6 units

Ms Pickering

*Classes* Sem 2: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 workshop)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, mid-sem test

The aim is to explain how management accounting information is used by managers. Topics include: estimating cost functions, relevant costing, cost allocation and discounted cash flow analysis.

### Commercial Transactions I 6 units

Ms Kamvounias

*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one test, essays, classwork

This course is concerned with the fundamental elements of business law. It commences with an overview of the Australian legal system (sources of law, parliament, courts, statutory interpretation, doctrine of precedent), including an examination of those provisions in the Commonwealth Constitution relevant to business and commercial activities. Basic elements of criminal law and the law of torts (in particular, negligence and negligent mis-statement) are then examined before the course continues with a detailed study of the law of contract. Agency, contracts for the sale of goods, partnerships and trusts are also discussed.

### Trade Practices and Consumer Law

6 units

Ms Kamvounias

*Coreq* Commercial Transactions I

*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, essays, classwork

This course is primarily concerned with the provisions in the Trade Practices Act 1974 (Cwth) dealing with restrictive trade practices, unconscionable conduct, consumer protection and liability for defective goods. Topics to be studied in depth include: anti-competitive agreements, misuse of market power, exclusive dealing, resale price maintenance, price discrimination, mergers and acquisitions, unfair practices, product safety and product information, conditions and



warranties in consumer transactions, liability of manufacturers and importers, unconscionable conduct. The consumer sale provisions of the Sale of Goods Act 1923 (N.S.W.) are also studied.

### **Corporations Law** **8 units**

Ms Wyburn, Mrs Mescher  
*Prereq* any 4 full semester first year courses  
*Coreq* Commercial Transactions I  
*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one test, essays, classwork

This course begins with a brief comparison of business entities especially partnership. The legislative background to the Corporations Law and its administrative framework is explored. The concept and process of incorporation are examined. After exploring the background to the Australian legislation and the current administrative framework, the topics discussed include the position of shareholders and their remedies, the duties of directors, company meetings and accounts, methods of company financing, companies in financial difficulty, securities regulations and company takeovers.

### **Principles of Taxation Law** **8 units**

Mrs Coleman, Mr Hart  
*Prereq* Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law  
*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, weekly assignments, classwork

This course is the first part of a subject which is primarily concerned with taxation law. It commences with an overview of the Australian tax system, discusses contemporary tax issues and then deals with specific topics, viz. basis of liability to Australian income tax, concepts of residence and source of income, meaning of income, tax accounting, statutory concepts of income, taxation of termination and long service leave payments, taxation of fringe benefits, basis of liability to capital gains tax and allowable deductions.

### **Taxation of Business Entities** **8 units**

Mr Hart, Mrs Coleman  
*Prereq* Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law  
*Coreq* Principles of Taxation Law  
*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, weekly assignment, classwork

This course is the second part of the subject of taxation law. In addition to the specific topics in income tax as set out, it also includes material on sales tax. The following topics are included: trading stock, depreciation, taxation of partnerships and trusts including the application of capital gains tax to interests in these entities, carry forward of losses, taxation of companies, dividend imputation tax, capital gains tax application to share and other interests in companies, intellectual property, collection of income tax instalments, amendment of assessments, objections and appeals, taxation of non-residents, withholding tax, foreign tax credits, international tax treaties, profit shifting and tax avoidance.

### **Securities Regulation.** **8 units**

Mrs Mescher, Mr Hart  
*Prereq* Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law  
*Classes* Sem 2: 3 lec/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, essays, seminars

This course begins with an economic overview of the securities market and then discusses the topics of market manipulation, insider trading and short selling. The issue of share offers and the liability for false statements are examined within the topic prospectus provisions. Company takeovers and defence tactics by target companies are discussed. Other topics covered include the licensing of securities dealers and investment advisers, the relationship between brokers and their clients and the duties of brokers, and the regulation of the futures industry.

### **Bankruptcy and Insolvency** **8 units**

Ms Wyburn  
*Prereq* Commercial Transactions I, Corporations Law  
*Classes* Sem 2: 3 lec/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, one assignment

This course is concerned with the law relating to the bankruptcy of individuals and corporate insolvency. In relation to bankruptcy, the course explores the mechanisms by which formal bankruptcy may occur (creditor and debtor petitions), the role of the bankrupt, the trustee and the creditors, and the property made available under bankruptcy. It goes on to examine arrangements with creditors outside formal bankruptcy (Part X). In the case of corporate insolvency the areas discussed include the appointment and role of receivers, receivers and managers, arrangements and reconstructions for companies facing financial difficulties, the placement of a company under official management, the appointment of a liquidator and the winding up of a company. Special issues in insolvency also discussed are the responsibilities of company officers and the Australian Securities Commission's powers of investigation and examination.

### **Finance Law** **8 units**

Ms Roach  
*Prereq* any 4 full semester first year courses  
*Coreq* Commercial Transactions I  
*Classes* Sem 2: 3 lec/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, essays, seminars

This course examines the basic financial instruments such as bills of exchange and cheques, and also analyses the law of securities from a perspective of solvency. The following topics will be covered: negotiability, bills of exchange, promissory notes, cheques and payment orders, letters of credit, floating charges, basic transactions of securities law, Eurocurrency.

### **Honours program in Accounting**

Honours study within the department is directed at:

- increasing students' analytic/constructive skills beyond the level acquired in undergraduate pass level courses;

- providing a foundation for the conduct of applied research in accounting; and
- the conduct of research in the form of a research report.

These skills are developed through the completion of an additional (fourth) year of study which may be on either a full- or a part-time basis, though the former is more common.

### Joint Honours in Accounting and Finance

The department works closely with the Department of Finance to offer students a joint honours program, involving honours courses from both departments and a research report supervised jointly by staff from each department.

### Profile of potential candidates

For many years demand for accounting graduates has exceeded supply and most graduates find well-paid employment relatively quickly. Why then consider an additional year of study? Most often, the answer is simply that candidates undertake the degree at the honours level because they find intellectual challenges stimulating and have a high level of achievement. Such candidates are rare. Of the approximately 1000 accounting graduates produced in the Sydney metropolitan region each year only a handful elect to do an honours program. By so doing they mark themselves as different from the average accounting graduate and, as a result, are keenly sought by prospective employers.

While the honours program is the traditional route to higher level studies in the discipline (MEc, PhD) and to an academic career, the majority of honours graduates find employment in the more conventional areas of professional accounting, industry/commerce, finance or government. The additional investment in education brings returns in terms of a better understanding of accounting, superior skills and a wider choice of career paths. For example, within accounting firms, in addition to the usual career choices, honours graduates typically have opportunities in technical and research divisions or in staff training or consulting sections.

### Admission requirements

Admission to, and continuance in, the honours program is based solely on performance. Thus students who have performed at some level of distinction in their undergraduate studies may be invited to undertake the final honours year. Enquiries from interested students are always welcome and should be directed to any member of staff.

### The program

The fourth year is structured as follows:

#### *Semester 1*

Comprises electives from the equivalent of four semester courses selected from a series of full and half courses whose offerings are dependent on student numbers and staff availability.

#### *Semester 2*

Research Report

### Research Report

Research training involves the development of the ability to identify and address issues and anomalies (inconsistencies or deficiencies) within the body of knowledge that comprises a discipline; and familiarity with the means available to solve those problems. These skills are applied in the research report. The reports vary widely in terms of the problems identified and the manner in which they are addressed. All require a thorough knowledge and understanding of the discipline and, at one extreme, a short replication of an existing piece of research may be suitable, either on previously worked or new data. Likewise, an old problem might be addressed with new or different research methods. At the other extreme new issues may be identified and, if relevant, their empirical or practical implications articulated.

The research report embracing the results of the student's study is written under the direct supervision of a member of staff.

## Agricultural Economics

### *Introduction*

The aim in providing courses in agricultural economics for students in the Faculty Of Economics is to give such students the opportunity to study in an area of applied economics which is of considerable importance to the Australian economy. A three-year sequence in agricultural economics is available.

The courses in agricultural economics cover a wide range of fields, including the study of agricultural and resource policy, issues in international commodity trade, the marketing of agricultural products, natural resource economics, and production economics and commodity price analysis with particular emphasis on the agricultural and resource sectors.

Graduates with a training in agricultural economics may find jobs ranging from giving management advice to individual farmers to providing economic advice to governments. They may be engaged in research into rural problems in this country, or if they prefer, they may find employment in the international sphere.

In recent years significant growth in job opportunities has occurred in the private sector. Graduates with training in agricultural economics have gained employment in commodity trading firms, farm organisations, the economics departments of banks, and the agricultural service industries such as the fertiliser and machinery firms. In addition, graduates trained in agricultural economics are readily finding positions in the finance sector and general business community.

The Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and the various state Departments of Agriculture are major employers of agricultural economists. The type of work undertaken includes field surveys of costs, incomes and practices in particular industries, analysis of resource use issues, cost-benefit analyses of public works programs, the analysis of the market outlook for specific commodities, supply and demand studies, advice on

policy proposals, and the provision of farm management advice.

Federal departments such as the Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade and agencies such as the Industry Commission also employ graduates with training in agricultural economics. There is considerable mobility of personnel between the Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics and other departments as well as into the international agencies such as the World Bank.

### Staff

#### Professor

Thomas Gordon Mac Aulay, MAgrSc *Melb.* PhD *Guelph*  
Appointed 1992  
(Head of Department)

#### Associate Professor

Ross G. Drynan, BAgSc *Qld* PhD *N.E.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Fredoun Z. AhmadijEsfahani, BS *Oregon* MA *San Francisco State* PhD *Manit.*

Robert L. Batterham, BAgEc *N.E.* MS PhD *III.*

David P. Godden, BAgEc BA MEc *N.E.* PhD *Lond.*

Carolyn Tanner, BScAgr

#### Lecturer

GuangHua Wan, BAgEc *Nanjing Agric.* MEc PhD *N.E.*

#### Associate Lecturers

Lynn A. Henry, BEc DipAgEc *N.E.*

Shauna L. Phillips, BAgEc

#### Honorary Appointment

##### Emeritus Professor

K.O. Campbell, MA PhD *Chic.* MPA *Harv.* BScAgr,  
FASSA

#### Location

The department is in the R.D. Watt Building at the foot of Science Road.

### Agricultural Economics I 12 units

Classes Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one 1.5hr exam in Sem 1, one 3hr exam in Sem 2, classwork

An introductory course serving as a foundation for other units in agricultural and resource economics. The basic structure and nature of the resource and agricultural industries are outlined and the principles underlying economic analysis for these industries are considered. Topics will include: the structure of the Australian agricultural and resource sectors, the changing nature of these industries, their international context, problems of structural adjustment and technical change, and government intervention. Other topics will include material illustrating basic economic principles, both graphically and mathematically, as they relate to the management of farm firms, the

operation of agricultural and resource industry markets and impacts of macroeconomic factors on the agricultural and resource sectors. Students will be expected to make use of microcomputers in preparing class work submitted for assessment.

#### Textbooks

R.C. Buse and D.W. Bromley *Applied Economics* (Iowa State University Press, 1975)

K.O. Campbell and B.S. Fisher *Agricultural Marketing and Prices* (Longman Cheshire, 1991)

V.J. Pollard and W.J. *Obst Practical Farm Business Management*, (Inkata Press, 1986)

### Semester options

Note that second and third year options offered by the Department of Agricultural Economics may not be taught each year.

### Production Economics 8 units

Coreq Economics II

Classes Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one 3hr exam, assignments

Production economics is concerned with production decisions on resource allocation at the firm, industry and economy levels. The topics include: the nature of agricultural and resource industry production, production functions, factor substitution, principles of enterprise combination and multi-product production, firm objectives, constrained and unconstrained maximisation, cost functions and other duality relationships, economies of scale and size in farming, input demands and dual relationships, production over time, productivity and technical change, production under risk and the illustration of the principles involved through the use of practical applications and exercises involving both the agricultural and resource industries. In addition, basic decision analysis will be introduced including basic concepts of probability, concepts of utility, utility functions and elicitation of preferences.

#### Textbooks

D.L. Debertin *Agricultural Production Economics* (Macmillan, 1986)

J.P. Doll and F. Orazem *Production Economics: Theory with Applications* (Wiley, 1984)

#### Reference

J.R. Anderson *et al. Agricultural Decision Analysis* (Iowa State University Press, 1977)

### Commodity Price Analysis 8 units

Coreq Economics II

Classes Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one 3hr exam, classwork

The topics covered will include: the nature of agricultural and resource commodity markets, market supply relationships, market demand relationships, price determination, marketing margin relationships, spatially related markets, market dynamics, derived demand for inputs, price expectations, non-competitive market forms and contestable markets. Applied examples from agriculture and the resource

industries will be used throughout the course as illustrations of the principles involved.

#### Textbooks

W.G. Tomek and K.L. Robinson *Agricultural Product Prices* (Cornell University Press, 1990)  
R.S. Pindyck and D.L. Rubinfeld *Microeconomics* (Macmillan, 1992)

### **Agricultural and Resource Policy** **8 units**

*Prereq* Economics II

*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, classwork

The topics discussed include: the basic theoretical frameworks for the economic evaluation of policy formation (including Pareto welfare economics and public choice theory), market and government failure; the institutional structure of agricultural and resource policy formulation in Australia; microeconomic issues in agricultural and resource policy arising from linkages between agriculture and the resource industries and with the rest of the economy. Students will be expected to read widely for this course.

#### Reference books

D.B. Williams (ed.) *Agriculture in the Australian Economy* (Sydney University Press, 1990)  
D.B. Johnson *Public Choice* (Mayfield, 1991)  
R. Smith and L. Watson (eds) *Politics in Australia* (Allen & Unwin, 1993)  
A. Moran *et al.* (eds) *Markets, Resources and the Environment* (Allen & Unwin, 1991)  
N. Wallace (ed.) *Natural Resource Management: An Economic Perspective* (Australian Bureau of Agricultural and Resource Economics, 1992)  
R.E. Just *et al.* *Applied Welfare Economics and Public Policy* (Prentice-Hall, 1982)

### **Applied Commodity Trade** **8 units**

*Prereq* Economics II

*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, classwork

In this course the basic economic principles underlying international trade in agricultural and resource commodities and the policies involved will be presented. Issues related to trade and development will also be considered. The main topics covered will include: trends in agricultural and resources trade; trade policies of importing and exporting nations, including issues such as food aid and surplus disposal programs; economic integration and impacts on international commodity trade; international trade policy making, including GATT; trade policies of the centrally-planned economies and developing countries; the impact of exchange rates and other macroeconomic variables on international trade in commodities.

#### Textbooks

To be advised

### **Natural Resource Economics** **8 units**

*Prereq* Economics II

*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, classwork

A course in natural resource economics of relevance to agriculture and the resource industries. Issues discussed are: the environment as a source of environmental services; socially efficient resource allocation and Pareto welfare economics; market failure and characteristics of environmental services; benefit cost analysis of public projects, including the modification of environmental services; non-depletable resources and pollution; depletable resources; irreversibility; sustainability. Applications include land degradation, fisheries, forestry, land-use planning, greenhouse effect.

#### Textbooks

To be advised

### **Applied Marketing** **8 units**

*Coreq* Economics II

*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut/excursion)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, classwork

This course relates to the basic economic concepts involved in the marketing of products into the food and fibre system. Topics covered will include: the marketing function including transportation, storage, processing, market development, advertising, market information, standardisation and grading; marketing management and planning; market efficiency; futures markets and other risk-sharing devices; types of market and industry organisation; marketing boards and corporations and their role in administered pricing; private trading corporations and their roles in agriculture and the resources sector.

#### Textbooks

R.L. Kohls and J.N. Uhl *Marketing of Agricultural Products* (Macmillan, 1990)  
P. Kotler *et al.* *Marketing: Australia and New Zealand* (Prentice-Hall, 1994)

## **Anthropology**

### **Introduction**

The Department of Anthropology provides students with an initial training in social anthropology.

In Social Anthropology the primary focus of the department is on the various forms of social relationships in both stateless and complex societies. In its focus on stateless societies the department specialises in those of Southeast Asia, the Western Pacific and adjoining countries; in complex societies, primary attention is given to Australia.

Economics students taking courses in anthropology will gain special benefit by selecting options that concentrate on the economic systems of societies studied by anthropologists. Social Anthropology is a Table A course in the BEc(SocSc) degree and a Table B course in the BEc and BCom degrees.

Course descriptions for senior years in anthropology are in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

### **Staff**

*Associate Professors*

Paul Alexander, MA *Otago* PhD *A.N.U.*

Diane J. Austin-Broos, MA *A.N.U. & Chic.* PhD *Chic.*

#### *Senior Lecturers*

Richard D. Basham, BA *George Washington* MA PhD *Calif.*

Daryl K. Feil, BA *Calif.* PhD *A.N.U.*

Peter D. Hinton, MA PhD

Francesca Merlan, MA *San Francisco State* PhD *New Mexico*

Allan L. Rumsey, MA PhD *Chic.*

#### *Lecturers*

Gillian Cowlshaw, BA PhD

Ghassan Hage, MA *Nice* PhD *Macq.*

Vivienne Kondos, BA *WAust.* PhD

J. Lowell Lewis, BA *Col.* PhD *Wash.*

Neil Maclean, BA *Monash* PhD *Adel.*

Jadran Mimica, BA *Zagreb* PhD *A.N.U.*

#### *Research Fellows*

Jennifer Alexander, BA PhD

Rita Armstrong, BA PhD

#### *Associate Lecturer*

Dundi Mitchell, BA PhD

#### *Administrative Assistants*

Maria Cortes

Nicole Forgie

Anne Robertson

The Department of Anthropology offers courses in the discipline of Social Anthropology. Social anthropology may be described as the study of human societies and cultures. Although it shares much of its theory and method with a wide range of social and humanistic disciplines, it remains distinct in its emphasis on comparison, in its interest in the full range of human social and cultural diversity, and in its use of prolonged fieldwork in small communities as its primary research method. While often associated with the study of small scale stateless societies, contemporary social anthropology is increasingly concerned with the investigation and analysis of modern nation states. Anthropology is also concerned with general issues of human cognition and communication, religion, performance, semiotics and representation. Courses currently offered by the department focus on various aspects of both Aboriginal and immigrant Australians, as well as a wide range of Asian, Pacific and other cultures and societies.

A degree with a substantial social anthropology content is especially recommended for those seeking recruitment into the diplomatic service, overseas aid projects or a variety of business or other organisations whose activities are dependent on recruiting personnel with some understanding of the cultures and social institutions of Australia's Asian and Pacific neighbours and trading partners. A major in social anthropology should also prove useful for prospective high-school teachers interested in teaching the HSC subject 'Society and Culture'. There are also increasing opportunities for good honours graduates in social anthropology for contract-type employment in connection with

Aboriginal land claims. Finally, for those who proceed to successful postgraduate research and training there is a chance to compete for academic positions both in Australian and overseas universities and other tertiary institutions. Advantageous combinations in the academic sphere include Anthropology and Asian Studies or Aboriginal Studies, and Anthropology with Philosophy, Sociology or History.

#### **Location**

The department office is at the south-west corner of the Main Quadrangle, down the stairs to one level below that of the quadrangle.

#### **Noticeboards**

All noticeboards are in and around the foyer. Students should note that there are two sets of notice boards relevant to each year of their course.

#### **Registration**

All students (including those repeating a course and those not enrolled for a degree) are required to register *with the Department* by completing a registration card.

All students should register with the department during the orientation period, if they have not done so earlier.

Students who for any reason have not registered with the department by the first day of classes should do so on that day.

Students will also need to register for tutorials. Announcements as to procedures will be made in the first lecture of the year and posted on the appropriate noticeboard.

#### **Advice on courses**

Members of staff are normally present among faculty advisers during enrolment week, and many staff members are available during the orientation period. If students want to see a staff member before the year begins, they should apply to the department office.

#### **Assessment**

Exact details of the methods of assessment to be used and the balance between them will be given in the course outlines distributed at the beginning of the year. In general, essays count for about fifty per cent of the year's marks, and examinations for the other fifty per cent.

#### **Course structure**

Social Anthropology 101 is a year long first year course of twelve unit value. Social Anthropology 101 is a prerequisite for all other anthropology courses. The 200 courses are senior courses and consist of a pool of options, all one semester long, and all of eight unit value. Two of these options are 'starred courses' especially designed for students intending to major in anthropology. In addition to the 200 courses there is a pool of options designed for students who intend to proceed to fourth year honours, or are already doing so. These are the 390 and 391 courses, in addition to the honours level IV courses. All these latter courses take

the form of a semester 4ong two-hour weekly seminar.

Candidates for the pass degree may count up to 44 units from Social Anthropology towards BEc(SocSc) degree requirements. A major in Social Anthropology will require pass marks in courses totalling at least 32 units at senior level. These must include at least one of the 'starred' courses. To proceed to fourth year, students must have credit results in 48 senior units including 210,211,390 and 391. Students should also have completed two 'starred' courses.

**Social Anthropology 101** 12 units  
*Classes* Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, 4 written assignments

The first year course is designed to introduce students to the concepts, methods and theories developed by social anthropologists in seeking some understanding of the immense variety of human social and cultural forms. Students take all the following components.

### **Semester one**

*Discoveries in Anthropology*  
 Dr Feil

This section is a general introduction to the course. It asks how scholars in the western world became interested in other cultures and describes how they set about studying them through the fieldwork method and the formulation of concepts and theories that enables them to compare and contrast.

Textbook  
 No textbook is prescribed

*Some Women's Issues in Hindu Communities*  
 Dr Kondos

The lectures take as their major concern certain women's issues propelled through ways of living together in Hindu communities. These issues include conceptions of women as 'gifts'; as 'forms of the goddess'; as 'satirists'; women as 'activists' and so forth. Anthropological and cognate literature will be addressed as well as relevant ethnographic films.

Textbook  
 No textbook is prescribed

### **Semester two**

*Exchange and Social Difference in Melanesia*  
 Dr Maclean

In his classic essay *The Gift* Marcel Mauss presented a radical argument for the primacy of exchange as the foundation of social life. The first section of this course aims to explore the Maussian tradition of the analysis of exchange in a Melanesian context. It will be organised around three central themes: exchange as the constitution of sociality; the moral basis of exchange; the politics at the heart of exchange.

The course will explore these issues through the examination of one system of ceremonial exchange in the central highlands of Papua New Guinea.

The second part of the course will then focus on an undeveloped aspect of the Maussian position — exchange not only creates relationships but is founded on, and creates differences. In the study of Melanesia, which is characterised by extreme cultural and linguistic diversity, this is a primary concern. The second section of the course will explore the relationship between the value of exchange and kin, cultural, linguistic and gender forms of difference.

These issues will be explored through the study of one of the more extensive systems of trade/ceremonial exchange in coastal or island Melanesia.

Textbook  
 No textbook is prescribed

*Ritual and Symbols in Bali*  
 Assoc. Prof. Alexander

The spectacular ceremonies of 'Hindu' Bali are the context of a discussion of anthropology's contribution to the study of religion.

Textbook  
 No textbook is prescribed

**Social Anthropology 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206 and 207**

### **Social Anthropology IV**

For information on courses, and requirements for completion of pass and honours programs in social anthropology, consult the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook* or check with the Department of Anthropology. Students enrolling in honours in social anthropology in the BEc(SocSc) degree should also check with the Faculty of Economics office. Honours courses in Anthropology are not available in the BEc or BCom degrees.

## **Basser Department of Computer Science**

### *Introduction*

Computer science is the scientific discipline that has grown out of the use of digital computers to manage and transform information. Computer science is concerned with the design of computers, and programs to run on them, their applications in science, business and other areas, and with the theoretical principles that govern their operation.

The diversity of the discipline is demonstrated by current research interests in the department which include artificial intelligence, the design of computer hardware and networks, and the theory of parallel computation. The department has a range of computers and specialised laboratories for its teaching and research.

Students who intend to major in computer science should pay particular attention to mathematical prerequisites for the courses. They must enrol in Mathematics 1 or Econometrics I concurrently with Computer Science 101; and should take a second year mathematics subject or Econometrics IIA and IIB concurrently with Computer Science 201, as a second year mathematics or econometrics course is a prerequisite for Computer Science 301. Students who complete Computer Science 301 and 302 are eligible to become associate members of the Australian Computer Society.

Students should note that entry to Computer Science Honours requires a credit or better in both Computer Science 301 and 302.

Computer Science courses are Table A courses (central to the degree) in the BEc and BCom degrees and Table B courses in the BEc(SocSc) degree. Mathematics courses are Table B courses in all Faculty of Economics degrees.

It is anticipated that entry to Computer Science 101 will be restricted by quota.

The courses offered by the department are described briefly below, and more fully in the department's handbook which is available from the department's office (Room G71) in the Madsen Building. Students should confirm details of courses, registration procedures, textbooks, etc., on the departmental noticeboards. Those in doubt should seek advice from members of the department's academic staff.

## Staff

### Professors

J. Ross Quinlan, PhD *Wash.* BSc  
Appointed 1988

John Rosenberg, BSc PhD Monash  
Appointed 1991  
(*Head of Department*)

### Associate Professors

Allan G. Bromley, BSc PhD  
Norman Y. Foo, ME *Cant.* MA PhD *Mich.*  
Robert J. Kummerfeld, BSc PhD

### Senior Lecturers

Elias Dahlhaus, DrRerNat *T.U. Berlin*  
Alan Fekete, PhD *Harv.* BSc  
David Feng, BS MS *Shanghai Jiao Tong* MS PhD *Calif.*  
DoanB. Hoang, BE *WAust.* ME PhD *N'cle(N.S.W.)*  
Judy Kay, MSc  
Jeff Kingston, BSc PhD  
Ian A. Parkin, BSc PhD *Adel.*  
Suleyman Sevinc, BS *Istanbul* MS PhD *Arizona*  
Michael Wise, BA BE PhD *U.N.S.W.*

### Lecturers

Frans Henskens, BMath PhD DipEd DipCompSc  
*N'cle(N.S.W.)*  
Nitin Indurkha, PhD *Rutgers*  
Antonios Symvonis, MS PhD *Texas* DipComp  
Eng&InfoSc *Patras*  
Wayne Wobcke, MSc *Qld* PhD *Essex*

### Associate Lecturers

James Donovan, BA DipCompSc MSc  
Anthony Greening, BAppSci *C.Sturt*  
Scott Hopwood, BSc *U.T.S.*  
Michael Kolling, DiplInfomatik *Bremen*

### Administrative Officer

Helene Orr

### Administrative Assistants

Peggy Iu  
Eileen Kemp

## Honorary Appointments

### Emeritus Professor

John Makepeace Bennett, AO, BE(Civ) BE(Mech&Elec)  
BSc *Qld* PhD *Camb.*, FTS FACS FBCS FIEAust FIMA

### Honorary Associates

Jack R. Phillips, BMechE PhD *Melb.*

### Honorary Research Associates

Sherman (Hsuen Ren) Hwa, BS *Natnl Taiwan* MS  
*Natnl Chiao Tung (Taiwan)* PhD *Ott.*  
Eric Tsui, PhD *Deakin*

## Computer Science 101

12 units

*AKn* HSC 3 unit Mathematics

*Coreq* Mathematics 1 or General Pure Mathematics 1 or  
Econometrics I

*Classes* Yr: (3 lec, 1 tut & 2 prac)/wk

*Assessment* (assignments, written exam, prac exam)/sem

An introductory course in programming (using the Pascal language), computing systems, and reasoning about programs. It is intended primarily as the first course of the department's professional stream. This course is equivalent to Computer Science 1 in the Faculty of Science.

For further details consult the departmental handbook.

## Computer Science 101 (Advanced) 12 units

*AKn* HSC 3-unit Mathematics

*Coreq* Econometrics I

*Classes* consult Department

*Assessment* assignments, examinations

Computer Science 101 (Advanced) is a special program for students with superior abilities or background. It involves substituting alternative, challenging, work for some of the required work in Computer Science 101. For example, students may do independent reading and meet with a staff member in small groups in place of attending lectures; as another example, students may do alternative assignments that are more open-ended than those in the usual course. To ensure consistent results, at least 50 per cent of the assessment will be based on common tasks with Computer Science 101.

For further details consult the departmental handbook.

## Computer Science 201

16 units

*Prereq* Computer Science 101 and either Mathematics 1 or

### Econometrics I

*Classes* Yr: (4 lec & 4 tut/prac/unsupervised lab)/wk  
*Assessment* (assignments, written exam, prac exam)/sem

The topics covered include: design and data structures; computer systems; logic and languages; programming practice with Unix; and two large programming projects. This course is equivalent to Computer Science 2 in the Faculty of Science.

For further details consult the departmental handbook.

### Third year courses

Computer Science in third year is organised into *modules*, each of which involves the equivalent of—two hours of lectures and one tutorial plus unscheduled laboratory time—each week for a semester. At least seventeen modules, including five project modules, are offered each year. The modules are arranged into several overlapping streams. Streams to be offered are algorithmic systems, computer systems, intelligent systems, large-scale software and product development. Students can either take 4 modules (by enrolling in Computer Science 301) or 6 modules (by enrolling concurrently in both Computer Science 301 and Computer Science 302). Taking 4 modules is sufficient to major in Computer Science; however, students are advised that doing only 4 modules is not regarded as adequate preparation for a professional career in computing or for further study. Students are advised to balance their workload between semesters.

For further details consult the departmental handbook.

### Computer Science 301 16 units

*Prereq* Computer Science 201, and either Pure Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or Mathematical Statistics 2 or Mathematics 2 or (Econometrics IIA and IIB) or (Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A)

*Classes* Yr: (4 lec & 4 tut/prac/unsupervised lab)/wk  
*Assessment* (assignments, written exam)/sem

This course consists of four modules, which must be chosen to conform to one of the five streams (this requirement may be waived by permission of the Head of Department). Students should note that Computer Science 301 is not by itself regarded as adequate preparation for a professional career in computing, or for honours. Students intending to continue studying or working in the area are advised to enrol in Computer Science 302 as well.

### Computer Science 302 8 units

*Prereq* Computer Science 201, and either Pure Mathematics 2 or Applied Mathematics 2 or Mathematical Statistics 2 or Mathematics 2 or (Econometrics IIA and IIB)

*Coreq* Computer Science 301  
*Classes* Yr: (2 lec & 2 tut/prac/unsupervised lab)/wk  
*Assessment* (assignments, written exam)/sem

This course is only available to students who are taking (or have passed) Computer Science 301. Note that Management Accounting A and Financial Accounting A do *not* satisfy the mathematical

prerequisite for this course. This course consists of two modules, not included among those counted towards Computer Science 301. The combination of Computer Science 301 and 302 is equivalent to Computer Science 3 in the Faculty of Science.

### Computer Science Honours

*Prereq* Computer Science 301 and Computer Science 302 at credit standard or better. A third year Mathematics course is also recommended.

*Assessment* exams, assignments, prac work, presentation, project thesis

Computer Science Honours comprises coursework and a project. The project involves a substantial development task and is written up in a thesis. It provides a foretaste of, and a means of assessing the student's potential for, postgraduate research work.

Students are required to participate in departmental seminars, and are encouraged to participate along with staff and research students in all activities. They are provided with working space, and may be employed for a few hours per week in undergraduate teaching.

For further details, contact the Year Director of Computer Science Honours.

### Postgraduate study

The department offers research opportunities in several areas of the subject. Consult the department for further information.

## Econometrics

### Introduction

The department offers Courses of study in Econometrics and Operations Research. In each of these subjects students may undertake a major in a three-year pass degree, or a four-year honours degree. Subject to resources being made available, a new major in Management Science will be offered in the Bachelor of Commerce. The department also offers master's and doctoral programs of study.

In social sciences generally, and in economics in particular, there has been increasing use of mathematical and statistical methods. In government departments, banks, manufacturing and marketing companies, public corporations and agencies, research institutes and universities, the services of those with training in quantitative research methods are in high demand. This is partly due to the increasing availability of all sorts of economic and social data, but also to growing awareness of the importance of quantitative analysis in understanding the economy and in providing a more scientific basis for decision making. The courses offered by the department provide training suitable to a wide range of career choices.

The courses in econometrics develop the theory of statistics and show how it may be applied to problems that arise in the general area of economics. Some of the areas covered are probability, estimation and hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis,



sampling, applied econometrics, stochastic modelling, and decision theory. Instruction in the use of computers is also provided. In third year, students may take courses in operations research dealing with mathematical modelling of production, and allocation problems in both the private and public sectors. Topics include linear and non-linear programming, inventory control, decision making under uncertainty and simulation.

The course offerings are for several types of students. Those who do not wish to major in econometrics or operations research may nevertheless find it advantageous to complement their majors with some courses in statistics. These students can obtain an overview in Econometrics I which is compulsory in the BEc and BCom degrees and a corequisite course for Economics II. Further work still for the non-specialist is available in 200 level courses. Other students may wish to undertake a major by taking the appropriate 300 level courses. Finally, for those who wish to proceed to honours, the department offers a range of appropriate courses.

Students who plan on a major within the department are also encouraged to take first year mathematics.

### Staff

#### Professor

Alan Donald Woodland, BA PhD *N.E.*  
Appointed 1982

#### Reader

Moshe Haviv, BSc *Tel Aviv* MA PhD *Yale*

#### Associate Professors

Robert Bartels, BA PhD  
Denzil G. Fiebig, MCom *U.N.S.W.* PhD *S. Calif.* (*Head of Department*)  
Andrew R. Tremayne, BSc(Econ) MSc *Lond.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Ernest L. Houghton, BEc PhD  
Murray D. Smith, BEc PhD *Monash*

#### Lecturer

John G. Goodhew, MEC

#### Programmer

Decler A. Mendez, BEng *Concepcion (Chile)*

#### Administrative Assistant

Sheilah Whyte

#### Honorary Appointment

#### Research Affiliate

Janet M. Rybak, BA DipNAAC

### Location

The department is on Level 4 of the Merewether Building. Enquiries, Room 489.

### Course structure

For a major in the Department of Econometrics, the minimum requirement is completion of a program

consisting of the courses 100 Econometrics I, 201 Econometrics IIA, 202 Econometrics IIB; plus, either 301 Econometrics IIIA and one other 300 level course, or 351 Operations Research A and 352 Operations Research B.

#### *Honours in Econometrics*

For students intending to take Honours in the Department of Econometrics, there are no special honours courses in second and third year. However, to enter Econometrics IV students must take two extra semester courses at the 300 level, and must include 301 Econometrics IIIA, 302 Applied Econometrics and 321 Statistical Modelling amongst their options. To enter Operations Research IV students must take two extra courses at the 300 level, and must include 351 Operations Research A, 352 Operations Research B and 321 Statistical Modelling amongst their options. To qualify for Final Year Honours, students must obtain credit average or better in four full semester courses at the 300 level taken in the Department of Econometrics.

#### *Major in Management Science*

Students enrolled in the new Bachelor of Commerce degree may take a major in Management Science within the Department of Econometrics. To qualify for this major students will be required to complete Econometrics I and the following four semester courses in Management Science: 271 Management of Information Systems, 272 Management Decision Making, 371 Resource Allocation and Planning in Business, and 372 Operations Management. Availability of these courses depends upon staffing resources. They will not be taught in 1996.

### Full year course

#### 100 Econometrics I

12 units

*Classes* Yr. (3 lec, 1 tut & 1 prac)/wk

*Assessment* 3hr exam, tests, assignments

An introduction to quantitative methods used in economics and related disciplines is provided. Two separate, but related, quantitative methods are developed. The first is mathematics, which provides a very efficient and instructive way of formulating and analysing models of behaviour. Topics include: review of algebra, functions and logic, mathematics of finance, matrices, differential calculus, and integral calculus. The second is the methodology of statistics, which is concerned with the analysis of data. Methods available for handling, analysing, and interpreting probability distributions, sampling theory, descriptive statistics (including time series and price indices), estimation, hypothesis testing, simple regression models, multiple regression, and applications. Instruction and experience are also provided in the use of electronic computers and statistical software as an aid in the analysis of data. Applications to economics and related disciplines in the social sciences are provided.

## Semester courses

### Core — Econometrics

#### 201 Econometrics IIA 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics I

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

This course is concerned with regression theory and its application to problems in economics. An essential component is the development of various mathematical methods. Importantly, matrix algebra is used extensively to present the classical multiple regression model and its extensions. Those extensions that are particularly relevant in the economic sphere include the treatment of autocorrelation, lagged relationships, qualitative variables, multicollinearity and heteroskedasticity. Practice will be given in the application of various methods to realistic problems through the use of the computer and statistical software.

#### 202 Econometrics IIB 8 units

*Coreq* Econometrics IIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

Illustrates how regression models can be applied to economic data to estimate relationships, forecast and test hypotheses that arise in economics. The links between the economics and the econometrics are stressed. Consequently, it is necessary to develop mathematical models for the behaviour of economic agents and to illustrate how they can be translated into econometric models. A fundamental component of this development is the discussion of unconstrained and constrained optimisation problems and of comparative statics. The theoretical and data aspects of various empirical research papers will be discussed, and students will be required to undertake related empirical work. Topics may include consumption, investment, production and cost, consumer demand, labour supply, money demand, and import functions.

#### 301 Econometrics IIIA 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

Develops the theory of simultaneous equations and multivariate regression models. Central to this development is a significant component of statistics especially as it relates to principles of estimation and hypothesis testing and the distinction between finite sample and asymptotic theory. This facilitates the discussion of issues such as: identification, structural versus reduced form, single and simultaneous equation estimation, small and large sample properties, testing procedures, simulation and forecasting, dynamic models, and policy evaluation. Practice will be given in the application of various methods to economic problems.

### Core — Operations Research

#### 351 Operations Research A 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The theory and application of linear programming models to economic problems is the main concern of this course. Topics include formulation skills, algorithms, duality, sensitivity analysis, parametric programming, goal programming, integer programming with heuristics, network models and dynamic programming. The theoretical material is illustrated with several substantial case studies and a discussion of available computer software.

#### 352 Operations Research B 8 units

*Coreq* Operations Research A

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The work of 351 is extended in two important directions with the consideration of non-linear and stochastic models. Topics include quadratic programming, gradient methods, separable methods, chance constrained programming, stochastic programming, inventory control theory, queuing theory, simulation, decision theory, and stochastic processes. The theoretical material is illustrated with several substantial case studies and a discussion of available computer software.

### Optional

Not all courses will necessarily be offered in any one year.

#### 302 Applied Econometrics 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIB

*Coreq* Econometrics IIIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

Application of simultaneous and multivariate equation models to various aspects of economics. Research papers involving empirical research will be examined and students will be required to undertake related empirical work. Topics may include systems of consumer demand functions, systems of factor demand and output supply functions, macroeconomic models, empirical general equilibrium models and Monte Carlo experiments.

#### 303 Forecasting for Economics and Business 8 units

*Coreq* Econometrics IIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The need to forecast or predict future values of economic time series arises frequently in many branches of applied economic and commercial work. It is, moreover, a topic which lends itself naturally to econometric and statistical treatment. The specific

feature which distinguishes time series from other data is that the order in which the sample is recorded is of relevance. As a result of this, a substantial body of statistical methodology has developed. This course is intended to provide a first course in methods of time series analysis and forecasting. The material covered will be primarily time domain methods designed for a single series and will include the building of linear time series models, the theory and practice of univariate forecasting and the use of regression methods for forecasting. Throughout the course a balance will be maintained between theory and practical application.

### 304 Sample Design and Analysis 8 units

*Coreq* Econometrics IIA

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The twin problems of cost and efficiency in sampling lead to the development of different methods of sampling (stratified, cluster, multistage, replicated samples, probability proportional to size) and to different estimators (e.g. ratio). Non-response in a survey may lead to biased estimation, and procedures must be developed to overcome this potential bias. The analysis of survey data leads to a consideration of the estimation of the sampling variances from complex samples. The use of survey data in regression analysis and Chi-square tests raises several problems that are addressed. Special topics may include: panels, sampling rare populations, optimal experimental design and telephone interviewing.

### 321 Statistical Modelling 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIB

*Coreq* Econometrics IHA or Operations Research A

*Classes* Sem: (2 lec, 1 tut & 1 seminar)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

This course is designed specifically for students who are considering entering the honours year in the Department of Econometrics. It has two components. The first of these relates to the development of a variety of skills useful in carrying out a research project in econometrics or operations research. In a seminar format, students focus on a series of exercises designed to provide experience in practical research skills. In addition students will prepare talks and participate in discussion. Concurrently, students will receive instruction in basic statistical methods including the theory of distributions and statistical inference. These will be applied to various modelling situations and decision making problems in business and economics.

### 322 Numerical Analysis 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIB

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assignment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

Numerical procedures arising frequently in the solution of quantitative economic problems are developed in the context of illustrative applications. Topics include: techniques for the solution of non-

linear equations and systems of equations, interpolation methods including cubic spline applications, procedures for numerical integration and differentiation, Fletcher Powell methods for non-linear optimisation and generalised Scarf algorithms for computing economic equilibria.

### 323 Decision Theory 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIB

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The principles of rational choice under uncertainty are evaluated. Topics studied may include: the foundations of expected utility theory, the analysis of the value of perfect and sampling information, and the principles of risk measurement, diversification and management as developed in modern finance theory.

### 324 Special Topic 8 units

*Prereq* Econometrics IIB

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

A specialised topic in econometrics, operations research or statistics. The topic will vary from year to year. Possible topics include: multivariate analysis and Bayesian econometrics.

## Core — Management Science

Management Science courses are not available in 1996.

### 271 Management of Information Systems 8 units

*Prereq* Accounting IA and IB, Econometrics I, Economics I

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the growing field of information systems, their role in modern management and competitive business, and how to use them efficiently.

*Synopsis:* Database systems using dBase IV: introduction, creating and updating database, using entry forms, searching and querying files/reporting, commands. Information systems: computers and communications technology, introduction to software concepts, data organisation and database concepts, computer applications in business (accounting, logistics, etc.), use of computers for decision making, decision support systems, structure of data processing applications, expert systems, the process of information systems development, the use of information technology to improve the competitiveness of the business.

*Case studies:* Students will be asked to prepare case studies, some of which will be discussed in class. Possible case studies: the use of personal computers in business, the effect of telecommunication on the organisation and its links with other organisations,

the effect of a possible failure of the information system and implications for the development process.

## **272 Management Decision Making 8 units**

*Prereq* Accounting IA and IB, Econometrics I, Economics I  
*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The course presents decision theory in a business management context. The object is to provide up-to-date information on modern decision analysis techniques and their application. The course presents decision trees and influence diagrams as an aid to understanding a specific problem; utility theory provides tools for modelling personal preferences; and probability is used to represent beliefs about uncertainty.

*Synopsis:* Decision trees and influence diagrams, spreadsheets and decision models, sensitivity analysis, subjective probability, empirical and theoretical probability distributions, simulation, value of information, risk attitudes, multiple criteria.

## **371 Resource Allocation and Planning in Business 8 units**

*Prereq* Management of Information Systems and Management Decision Making  
*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

The course begins with a consideration of the fundamental steady state problem in business—how to meet demand forecasts or aggregate production planning. This provides a background on trade-offs and allows progression to the most fundamental decision tool in resource allocation, linear programming. Linear programming is described and illustrated during the first half of the course where the emphasis is on sensitivity analysis. In the second half the focus is on capacity planning, including capacity size, optimum expansion and contraction programs, and geographical location. The first two parts of the course are then linked by project analysis in the context of problemsolving during the period between capacity planning and its steady state operation.

*Synopsis:* Aggregate production planning and planning strategies. Linear programming: geometry, standard problem types, solutions and sensitivity analysis. Capacity planning — level: cost function analysis, break-even analysis, decision making under risk, zero-one programming, integer programming. Capacity planning — location: detailed cost analysis, factor-rating systems, gravity models, location heuristics, the location-allocation problem. Project planning and management: critical path method and project evaluation and review technique (CPM-PERT), meeting deadlines, reducing the critical path, project cost management.

## **372 Operations Management 8 units**

*Prereq* Management of Information Systems and Management Decision Making

*Coreq* Resource Allocation and Planning in Business  
*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, tests, assignments

Most of the time there are broad options as to how to make goods or provide services and it is necessary to be open to the options and choose pro-actively to achieve competitive advantages. This course considers the options for production and service operations.

*Synopsis:* Productivity and competitiveness, product design and process selection, waiting line theory, quality control systems, facility and equipment selection, facility layout, inventory control, materials requirements planning, production planning and control, just-in-time systems, flexible management systems.

## **Final Honours Year in Econometrics**

*Prereq* Credit average in four semester courses taken in the Department of Econometrics at the 300 level, but including 301,302 and 321 or with permission of Head of Department

The honours year provides basic professional expertise in the general area of econometrics through instruction in advanced theory, and experience in independent research.

Honours students are required to (a) complete four semester courses of instruction, (b) submit a thesis not exceeding 70 A4 pages of typescript, and (c) attend and participate in departmental research seminars.

The thesis topic must be approved by the department and progress reports are to be presented every semester.

Courses are normally selected from the following list (not all of which may be offered in any one year):

- 401 Statistical foundations of econometrics
- 402 Specification of econometric models
- 403 Limited dependent variables
- 404 Applied econometrics
- 405 Time series econometrics
- 421 Static optimisation
- 422 Dynamic optimisation
- 423 Special topic.

Some courses may be taken in related departments.

## **Final Honours Year in Operations Research**

*Prereq* Credit average in four semester courses taken in the Department of Econometrics at the 300 level, but including 351,352 and 321 or with permission of Head of Department

The honours year provides basic professional expertise in the general area of operations research, through instruction in advanced theory and experience in independent research.

Honours students are required to (a) complete four semester courses of instruction, (b) submit a thesis not exceeding 70 A4 pages of typescript, and (c) attend and participate in departmental research seminars.

The thesis topic must be approved by the department and progress reports are to be presented every semester.

Courses are normally selected from the following (not all of which may be offered in any one year):

- 451 Simulation

- 452 Applied operations research
  - 453 Game theory
  - 454 Applied general equilibrium modelling
  - 421 Static optimisation
  - 422 Dynamic optimisation
  - 423 Special topic.
- Some courses may be taken in related departments.

### Joint Honours in Econometrics or Operations Research and Economics

Students may also undertake their honours year jointly in the Departments of Econometrics and Economics. Interested students should consult the Head of the Department of Econometrics or the Department of Economics.

The entry requirement is that the normal conditions for entry to the Final Honours Year in one of the two departments are satisfied and sufficient courses at the third year level have been completed at credit level in the other department.

The joint honours program is normally by coursework only, with coursework split evenly between the two departments.

## Economic History

### Introduction

The primary aim of the department is to provide students with a firm knowledge of the process of economic change in modern industrial economies during the past two centuries. Courses offered at the pass degree level provide students with the opportunity to study the patterns of development within a number of countries and regions including the United States of America, Japan, China, Southeast Asia, Australia, Germany, France and Europe in general. Semester courses are also offered in Urban History, Minority Studies and the Growth of Big Business.

Students undertaking a major in economic history must complete Economic History IA and IB and any four second and third year semester courses.

Students who do not intend completing a major in economic history may take any of the second and third year economic history courses without having completed Economic History IA and IB. The only prerequisite is any four first year semester courses.

Students who have not previously studied history or economics will not be under any particular disadvantage. Further, students with interests in mathematics, the natural and physical sciences and engineering should also give serious consideration to attending one or several of these courses, after consultation with the appropriate heads of department, as they provide a useful understanding of the economic and social processes which form part of the background of our scientific advance.

Honours courses are held for those who, at the end of their first year, show the ability to study the subject in greater depth. These courses last for three years and provide a more intensive and analytical examination of the growth process. Most of the tuition is by seminar or discussion classes and students are expected to

complete some lengthy pieces of written work. Emphasis here is placed on comparative and thematic approaches. Students should make use of their training in economics and other disciplines wherever relevant.

Students who are interested in taking any courses offered by the department for which they do not have the specified prerequisite are encouraged to discuss their proposal with the head of the department.

A fairly wide range of research work is carried out by the members of the department, which includes specialists in European, American, Australian, Asian and African economic and social history. Postgraduate studies are provided for both MEd and PhD degrees.

### Staff

#### Professor

Stephen Matthew Salsbury, AB *Occidental* AM PhD *Harv.*

Appointed 1977

#### Associate Professors

Robert Aldrich, BA Emory MA PhD Brandeis (*Head of Department*)

F. Benjamin Tipton, AB *Stan.* AM PhD *Harv.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Diane Hutchinson, BA PhD *U.N.S.W.*

Garry C. Wotherspoon, BCom *U.N.S.W.* MEd

#### Administrative Assistant

Julie Manley

### Location

The department is on Level 3 of the Merewether Building. Enquiries, Room 392.

### Registration

Registration for all courses takes place in the first lecture of each course.

### Noticeboards

All information likely to be relevant to students is placed on the departmental noticeboards in the Merewether Building:

- outside the secretary's office (Room 392)
- outside the Faculty Office (Room 237).

### Economic History and History

Since 1984 the Department of Economic History has cooperated with the Department of History in a program making courses in either department available to students registered in the other. For students registered in the Department of Economic History, this program will enable those with special interests in particular fields of history to take courses offered by History in those fields and that complement other courses taken in the Department of Economic History. Students who have passed History I may apply to enter second year Economic History without taking Economic History IA and IB. Second and third year Economic History students may apply to take some options in History II and III to be considered as part of, or as the whole of, the second and third year courses in second and third year Economic History.

Detailed information on the program should be obtained from the department. In all cases, students wishing to take advantage of this program must obtain the permission of the heads of department of both Economic History and History.

### **Economic History IA and IB 6 units each**

*Classes Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk*

Assessment one 3hr exam, one 3000w essay, one 1500w tut paper each semester

This course provides an introduction to the economic history of modern Europe, the repercussions of economic changes on social, political and cultural life, and the spread of those developments to the non-European world. It begins with an overview of the traditional European economy, then examines the changes that affected Europe, particularly the industrial revolution. Various social changes — such as the growth of a new middle class, the emergence of the proletariat and the transformation of the peasantry — will also receive attention. The course will then focus on the twentieth century. The Depression and the two world wars, the Russian Revolution, the creation of socialist economies, the period of growth after 1945, the advent of consumer society and the current economic crisis will be analysed thematically.

The course then examines the historical and economic processes which brought about changes in the economies of East Asia from 1850 to 1945. An introduction to the major themes and theories used to explain East Asian history and economic development is presented. The course then considers the economic structures and the processes of development in Northeast Asia (Japan, Korea and Taiwan), Southeast Asia and China. The balance between the traditional and indigenous forces of development, on the one hand, and the influence of the expanding European-centred international economy, on the other, constitutes one of the major themes of the course.

The economic background to relations between East Asia and the new international economic order after 1945 is examined, with emphasis placed on the processes of political and social changes in the region. Topics include recent economic developments in Japan, China, the newly industrialising economies and Southeast Asia, the links between these nations and regions, and the relationship between East Asia and Australia.

The course will not be highly technical in its presentation of economics and no knowledge of economic theory is presumed.

### **Economic History second and third year semester courses**

Students in these years have a broad choice of semester courses. These are listed below. (Not all courses may be given in any one year.) To pass a semester course, students must complete all assignments and examinations at a satisfactory level as well as achieve a pass overall. The classes usually consist of three hours per week comprising two lectures and one tutorial. The assessment usually consists of one three-hour examination and one or two assignments.

Students undertaking a major in economic history must complete Economic History IA and IB and any four second and third year semester courses.

Students who do not intend completing a major in economic history may take any of the second and third year economic history courses without completing Economic History IA and IB. The only prerequisite is any four first year semester courses.

### **Economic History II Honours 8 units**

Mr Wotherspoon

*Prereq* Economic History IA and IB at Credit level

Honours students are encouraged to take the two courses in Australian economic history: Early Australian Economic History and Modern Australian Economic History. They are also required to take a year long honours seminar which will focus on research in economic history. In addition to seminar papers, honours students are also required to write a research essay of 5000 to 8000 words and sit the pass papers in each course.

### **Economic History III Honours 16 units**

*Prereq* Economic History II Honours and two full semester courses at Credit level

Economic History III Honours consists of a year long seminar course on the history of economic and social ideas. This will entail the writing of seminar papers. Students will also have to present a research essay of 8000-10 000 words.

### **Semester courses**

#### **Social Aspects of Industrialisation in the United States 8 units**

[Not available]

#### **Economic Development of Modern Japan 8 units**

The main concern of this course is with the economic processes that have transformed Japan over the last century from a feudal state to an industrial superpower and the social consequences of industrialisation. Topics discussed include: pre-Meiji developments, the roles of government and private enterprise, agricultural growth, international economic relations, capital formation, labour supply, structural changes, population increase and urbanisation, militarist influences, economic fluctuations, post-war reforms and 'explosive growth', changes in labour relations and consumption patterns, the costs of growth, the oil crises.

#### **Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History 8 units**

*Prereq* Economic Development of Modern Japan or with the consent of the Head of Department

This course will concentrate on the 'hidden economy' of Japan. It will deal with three overarching topics which have implications for understanding the underside of the Japanese economic 'miracle'. The three sections are: Labour; Internationalisation of the

Economy; and Socioeconomic Aspects of the Economy. Each section will examine historical developments in the emergence of Japanese economic practices, and the impact of these developments on the contemporary economy. The focus will be on the informal economy rather than the more mainstream, or formal, economy.

The labour component will focus on women in the workforce and on the role of subcontractors, rather than concentrating on the labour practices employed by big business. The labour shortage of the late 1980s and early 1990s will also be discussed as will the notion of underemployment.

The internationalisation component will investigate some of the reasons for, and results of, large capital movements offshore. In particular we will be concerned with the integrity of the offshore currency movements, and the implications these have for other nations. The basis for the continuation of the stock exchange under hostile conditions in the late 1980s is also examined. Official Development Assistance, and the relationships between Japanese companies and organised crime syndicates investing in infrastructural and construction projects overseas will be examined.

In the socio-economic component we will consider Japan's welfare policies, the introduction of the private pension scheme, and the impact these have had on society. Seen within an historical framework, this provides a means for examining the qualitative changes which some economic policy has brought about in Japan.

### **Economic Development in Southeast Asia** 8 units

Introduction to study of Southeast Asia. Patterns of trade pre-AD 1500. Impact of Europeans AD 1500-1800. Main emphasis of the course on period post-AD 1800. Spread of European colonialism and capital investment. Emergence of 'export economies'. Response of indigenous people to economic stimuli. Dualism. The plural society. Standards of welfare. Developments in the post-colonial period up to the early 1980s. Countries selected for particular study are Burma, Thailand, Malaysia and Indonesia.

### **Economic Fluctuations** 8 units [Not available]

### **Economic and Social History of Minority Groups** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Aldrich, Mr Wotherspoon

This comparative course will examine the economic and social position of minority groups in modern Australian and European history. Specifically, it will focus on one sexual minority—male homosexuals—and use them as a paradigm for comparative purposes. In interpreting the historical emergence of minority groups and their subcultures, some attention will be given to concepts of marginality (including race, ethnicity, etc.); the problems of discrimination, tolerance and integration will also be covered.

### **Urban History** 8 units Mr Wotherspoon

What is urban history? Approaches to urban history.

Origins of cities — evidence and theories. Pre-industrial cities (past and present). The impact of industrialisation. Urban problem areas and their continuing nature.

### **The Historical Development of the Chinese Economy** 8 units

Introduction to study of China. The traditional economy before 1840. The period 1840-1949: the roles of Western enterprise and indigenous entrepreneurs in early industrialisation. The economic consequences of political and monetary instability — the Taiping Rebellion, warlordism in the 1920s and 1930s, Japanese invasion, inflation 1937-49. The establishment of the People's Republic in 1949 and the growth of the socialist economy to the early 1980s, The Chinese economy in the general context of the Third World.

### **American Economic History 1607-1865** 8 units Prof. Salsbury

This course will discuss the growth and development of the American economy from the colonial period to the Civil War. This period saw the rise of an export-based agricultural system and the beginnings of large-scale industrialisation. Topics to be discussed include both institutions such as the merchant, the banks, the corporation, the factory system and the social structure including slavery, immigration and the development of a working class. Recent interpretations by the 'new economic historians' — Douglass North and Robert Fogel among others — will be examined.

### **American Economic History 1865-1970** 8 units Prof. Salsbury

This course will analyse various strands of American economic history: the growth of 'Trig business'; the adjustment of the agricultural sector to the corporate society; government regulation of the economy; the rise of organised labour; the impact of war on the economy; and the economic forces behind American foreign policy.

### **Early Australian Economic History** 8 units Dr Hutchinson, Mr Wotherspoon

This course examines the growth of the Australian economy in the century from 1788. It considers first the shift from penal settlement to capitalism; capital accumulation, immigration, rural development and economic fluctuations. Then the period 1851-88 is examined: gold, the long boom, railways, pastoralism, urbanism and trade unionism.

### **Modern Australian Economic History** 8 units Mr Wotherspoon, Dr Hutchinson

This course looks at the changing socio-economic fabric of Australian capitalism in the period from the late 1880s. It considers structural changes in the economy and workforce; the pattern of urban development; economic fluctuations, especially the major economic downturns of the 1890s, 1930s, and

early 1990s; economic policy and its failures; the impact of war on economy and society; twentieth century urbanisation and suburbanisation; and the post-war economy.

### **Economic Development of Russia and Eastern Europe** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Tipton

Social and economic structure in the Romanov, Habsburg and Ottoman empires in the early modern period, the sources of economic development in the late eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, differing responses to economic development, decline of traditional social structures and rise of new groups in the late nineteenth century, the relation of nationalism to economic development, imperialism and war in southeastern Europe, the First World War, the revolution in Russia and Austria-Hungary, the establishment of the Soviet regime and economic developments in the Habsburg successor states, Soviet planning and German economic expansion in the 1930s, the Second World War, and post-war economic development in the Soviet Union and the socialist economies of eastern Europe.

### **Economic Development of Modern Germany** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Tipton

The eighteenth century tradition of state intervention in the economy, the impact of the French Revolution and Napoleonic wars, the role of central bureaucracies in development to 1850, the economic background to the 1848 revolutions, accelerated development during the liberal period 1850-73, the Great Depression 1873-96, imperialism, the First World War, economic problems of the Weimar Republic, the rise of fascism, the structure and development of the Nazi economic system, and comparison of post-war development in market and socialist economies in central Europe.

### **Economic History of the Mediterranean Region** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Aldrich  
[not available]

### **Economic and Social Development of Modern France** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Aldrich

After briefly examining the economic and social aspects of the French Revolution and the Napoleonic regime, the course will look at nineteenth century developments such as the changing nature of agriculture, industrialisation and political upheaval. Then twentieth century developments will be studied. Themes to be treated include traditional and revisionist interpretations of French economic growth, the effects of government intervention in the economy (including the policies of the current government), the end of the peasantry, regionalism and the relationship between Paris and the provinces, and the repercussions of economic change in French society and culture. The course will not be technical in its presentation of

economics and no knowledge of economic theory is presumed.

### **History of the Island Pacific since the mid-1800s** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Aldrich

This course examines the history of the island Pacific (Polynesia, Melanesia and Micronesia) since the middle of the nineteenth century, concentrating on the impact of foreign takeover and the economic, social and political development of the islands. Particular attention is given to the French territories of the South Pacific (French Polynesia, New Caledonia and Wallis and Futuna). The role of missionaries, traders, colonists and the military will be studied, as well as the role of the Pacific colonies in the formation of overseas empires. The varieties of decolonisation and integration of the islands will then be discussed. Attention will also focus on present-day issues and controversies.

### **Strategy and Growth of Big Business** 8 units

Dr Hutchinson

The course analyses the transition from small family firm to large managerial corporation over the last century in the U.S., Britain and Australia. The focus is on the way firms have grown. In particular it examines the growth strategies firms employed and the accompanying innovations in organisational structure and information systems. The course also examines changes in the nature of competition which have accompanied the growth of big business.

Topics include the emergence of the first big businesses: the U.S. railroad companies, the marketing revolution, multinational expansion, product diversification, the new conglomerates, accounting innovations, the multi-divisional structure, the rise of professional managers, R&D and the transition to institutionalised invention and innovation.

It is strongly recommended that students complete Economics I before undertaking this course.

### **Topics in Modern European Social History** 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Aldrich, Assoc. Prof. Tipton

This seminar course will examine selected topics in the social history of modern Europe. The exact topics will vary but may include such subjects as: the demographic revolution in Europe, the 'standard of living' debate and the industrial revolution, the link between economic and political power in Europe, the evolution of different social groups, the notion of class in European history, the role of women in modern Europe and the emergence of new social movements.

### **The History of Modern European Expansion: The Theory and Practice of Imperialism** 8 units

This seminar course will examine European overseas expansion in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. It will look at the creation of formal and informal empires and the development of the possessions, the



ideologies behind expansion (including economic, political, social and cultural justifications for conquest) and decolonisation. Emphasis will be placed on critical analysis of theories of expansion and such historiographical questions as the debate on the economic imperative behind European expansion, the issue of 'native' collaboration and resistance, and the areas of 'culture and imperialism'.

### **European Studies 201** **8 units**

Interdisciplinary approaches to the study of contemporary Europe

Assoc. Prof. Tipton

This course examines the unity and diversity of Europe in geography, politics, economics and culture. Special attention is given to the development of European economies; the transformation of old, and the formation of new, European states; and the problems of nationalism and internationalism in the twentieth century. Sociological perspectives will highlight changes in the social composition of contemporary European countries and related changes in cultural values.

Reading material will be made available by teaching staff.

### **European Studies 202** **8 units**

Interdisciplinary approaches to the study of contemporary Europe

Assoc. Prof. Tipton, Dr Shevtsova *et al.*

The focus is on the period since the Second World War: the German states; economic reconstruction in Europe; international factors facilitating economic integration in Western Europe (e.g. the dollar-based financial system). Attention will be given to efforts to unite Europe economically with the formation of the supranational organisations of the 1950s, leading to the European Community (EC) and the Council for Mutual Economic Assistance (CMEA): the military alliances of NATO and the Warsaw Treaty; unity and contradictions within the EC and the relation of CMEA to the latter. The course will also examine the experience of Scandinavia, Switzerland and Austria (etatism and neutrality), political transformation in Portugal, Spain and Greece, and such social and cultural developments as May '68, the women's movement and glasnost in the Soviet Union.

### **European Studies 301** **8 units**

Topics in the study of contemporary Europe

Assoc. Prof. Tipton

*Prereq* European Studies 201 and 202

See European Studies 302 below.

### **European Studies 302** **8 units**

Topics in the study of contemporary Europe

Assoc. Prof. Tipton

*Coreq* European Studies 301

European Studies at third year level is intended to

offer students the opportunity to pursue topics in their individual areas of interest, drawing on the resources of all the participating departments. European Studies 301 and 302 each consist of options, selected by the individual student in consultation with the Director of the Program, drawn from the pool of options contributed by the participating departments. Options available vary from year to year depending on the offerings of the participating departments. The current list of options is available from the Director. It is the intent of the Program that the selected options should constitute a coherent body of study, related to the student's interests and previous work. Selected options must total at least 8 units each semester. Successful completion of European Studies 301 and 302 means the successful completion of all requirements in all of the selected options.

As with European Studies 201 and 202, it is strongly urged that students aim to complete a sequence of study in a European language in addition to their work in European Studies.

### **Economic History IV Honours**

*Prereq* Credit in Economic History III Honours and two full semester courses

*Classes* 2 seminars

*Assessment* three 2000w seminar papers, one 10 000-12 000w thesis

This course consists of a year long seminar stream on historiography, for which seminar papers will be presented, and work under individual supervision on a thesis.

## **Economics**

### **Introduction**

The Department of Economics is situated on levels 3 and 4 of the Merewether Building. Initial enquiries regarding the department and its courses may be directed to the main office^Room 370, tel. 3512068, or to the Administrative Officer, Room 339, tel 3513071 or by fax to 552 1118. Students are encouraged to consult with individual members of staff.

The Department runs courses for the most part on a yearly basis but some units or options forming part of a course may be completed in a semester. Students enrolled in year long courses cannot get a formal result for that course until the end of the year even if the work was completed in the first semester. Students wishing to take a second semester part or option of a year long course must enrol at the beginning of the year and not at the start of the second semester. Examinations may be given in a particular semester or in both semesters. Precise details of the examinations, essay and other course requirements will be found in the individual course handouts that are distributed at the first lecture. Any problems with the lecture or tutorial timetable should be discussed with the coordinator of the particular course. There are no department registration procedures.

The courses in the Department of Economics provide a general understanding of economic analysis and its applications. Courses allow students a choice of means to qualify in one of the degrees offered in the Faculty of Economics. All candidates for the Bachelor of Economics degree must complete successfully Economics I, II and III to qualify for the degree. In addition, students may also enrol in Economics I (Social Sciences), Economics II(P) and third year Economics (P) courses. Candidates for the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) degree are required to complete two economics courses. This requirement may be fulfilled by taking Economics I and II or Economics I (Social Sciences) and Economics IIP; provision is made for transfer after the first year between these two streams. Students in the BEc (Social Sciences) may continue to Economics III or third year Economics (P) courses as the case may be.

The Bachelor of Commerce degree requires Economics I or Economics I (Social Sciences) as the minimum, but anyone wishing to pursue a career in economics would be advised to take as many economics courses as possible.

It should be noted that Economics II is a corequisite for the Finance and Marketing courses. Students beginning academic studies in The University of Sydney should consider seriously the benefits of taking a major in Economics whether in the normal or P studies programs. Majors can be taken in the Faculty of Arts and Agriculture as well as in the various degrees of the Faculty of Economics. This means considerable scope for linking an Economics major with history, languages and philosophy as much as professional topics such as accounting. **Most importantly, students with strong interests and revealed skills in the discipline should seriously consider taking the four-year honours degree in one or other program.**

Combined BEc/LLB students who proceed to Economics III Honours are exempt from completing a major in a subject other than Economics (see the footnote to Senate Resolution 10(iii') relating to the Bachelor of Economics degree on page 7 of this Handbook). This policy will be reviewed at the end of 1996.

Honours students are given an opportunity to study economics for four years and generally transfer to an honours course after obtaining a credit or better in the appropriate prerequisite course or, in special circumstances where such a grade is not obtained, with permission of the Head of Department. An honours degree is well worth having and provides an excellent start for employment, particularly in areas such as government and finance, as well as being an almost essential foundation for postgraduate courses in the subject at this University and elsewhere.

Matriculating students who have not completed 2 unit mathematics (or even Economics) at the Higher School Certificate are not denied entry to any economics course but a reasonable knowledge of mathematics is assumed in first year courses. Those matriculants with strong qualifications in mathematics would be advised to take mathematics courses because they may reinforce skills in economic theory and econometrics.

## Noticeboards

Check foyer for Economics I and II course notices; opposite the Faculty office for Economics III and the Social Sciences courses (as well as near room 426); adjacent to room 370 for The Australian Economy; other boards as designated.

## Academic Staff

### Professors

Peter Diderik Groenewegen, PhD *Lond.* MEc, FASSA  
Warren Pat Hogan, MA *NZ.* PhD *A.N.U.* HonDSc  
*N'cle(N.S.W.)*  
William Schworm, BA *U.N.C.* MA *Va* PhD *Wash.*

### Associate Professors

Debesh Bhattacharya, MA *Calc.* PhD  
*DiplAdvEconDevel Mane.*  
Flora Gill, BA *Jerusalem* PhD *Stan.*  
Anthony J. Phipps, BSc(Econ) MSc *Lond.* PhD *Strath.*  
Jeffrey Sheen, BSc *Cape T.* MS *Essex,* PhD *Lond.*  
Frank J.B. Stilwell, BSc *S'ton* PhD *R'dg*  
Judith N. Yates, BEc *A.N.U.* DrEcSc *Amst.*

### Senior Lecturers

Anthony Asproumorgos, BEc *Old MCom Melb.* MA  
*Chic.* PhD  
Richard H. Bryan, MEc *Monash* DPhil *Sus.*  
Gavan J. Butler, MAgrSc *Melb.* PhD *Calif.*  
Dilip Dutta, MA *Calc.* PhD *Calif.*  
Louis Haddad, BEc  
Joseph Halevi, DottFil *Rome*  
Evan Jones, BCom *Melb.* MA PhD *Mich.*  
Surinder Joson, MA MA(Econ) *Punj'i* PhD  
Stuart Rosewarne, BCom MA *Melb.* PhD  
Bruce W. Ross, BA *U.N.S.W.*  
Russell T. Ross, MCom *Auck.* MA PhD *Duke*  
Elizabeth Savage, BSc(Arch) MSc *Lond.*  
Yards Varoufakis, BA PhD *Essex* MSc *B'ham*  
Donald Wright, BEc *Adel.* MEc *Monash* PhD *Br.Col.*

### Lecturers

John Carson, MEc *Monash* PhD  
Pamela Cawthorne, BSc (Econ) *Lond.* MSc *Bath* PhD  
*Open*  
Denise Doiron, MA PhD *Br.Col.*  
Gabrielle Meagher, BEc(SocSc)  
Ahibijit Sengupta, MA *Calc.* PhD *N.Y.*  
Graham K. White, BCom *U.N.S.W.* MEc PhD *Melb.*  
Steffen Ziss, BA *W.Ont.* MA PhD *Qu.*

### Associate Lecturers

Sally Auld, BEc  
Verity Carney, BEc(SocSc)  
Andrew Clarke, BA  
Matthew Cumberworth, BCom *U.N.S.W.* MA *Qu.*  
Ravjeet Kaur, MA MPhil *Delhi*  
Suk-Joong Kim, BEc *Macq.* MEc  
Genevieve Knight, BEc  
Michael Plumb, BEc  
Matthew Smith, BCom *Melb.* MEc

### Honorary Appointment

Emeritus Professor C.G.F. Simkin, MA Dip Soc Sci *N.Z.*  
DPhil *Oxf.,* FASSA

## Administrative Staff

*Head of Department*  
Warren Hogan

*Director of P Studies*  
Gavan Butler

*Administrative Officer*  
Peter Clarke

*Administrative Assistants*  
Eleanor Armstrong  
Valerie Jones  
Debra Mihalovich  
Jennifer B.S. Scott

*Computer Systems Officer*  
Chris Rauchle, BA N.E.

### Course Coordinators

Economics I: Sally Auld, Room 436, tel. 3514783  
Economics II: Andrew Clarke, Room 338, tel. 3513732  
Economics I (Social Sciences): Frank Stilwell, Room 450, tel 351 3063  
Economics II(P): Gavan Butler, Room 432, tel. 3513666  
The Australian Economy: Surinder Joson, Room 337, tel. 351 3064

## Economics I

**12 units**

*AKn HSC Mathematics 2-unit course.*

*Classes Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk*

Lectures are repeated twice on the same day. Students need only attend one of these lectures per day.

**Economics I** is a standard Economics course, covering both microeconomics (which focuses on the analysis of economic decisions of individual firms and households and market structures) and macroeconomics (which focuses on the level of employment and economic activity in the economy as a whole). Economics I is a compulsory core course for both the Bachelor of Economics degree (BEc) and for the Bachelor of Commerce degree (BCom), and an alternative core course for the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) (BEc(SocSc)) degree.

As economic issues are pervasive in contemporary Australian society, politics and public debate, the study of economics provides a language and a theoretical framework which are indispensable to the understanding of these issues. Hence, whatever one's career intentions, coming to grips with economic ideas is essential for understanding society, business and government. Economics I provides a comprehensive introduction to these ideas and also prepares the student for the advanced study of economics in subsequent years.

Beginning with an historical account of the evolution of economic ideas, the student is then introduced to the dominant contemporary theory. The examination of this theory begins with a model which focuses on the question of how individuals, firms and institutions make choices concerning the allocation of scarce resources among competing uses. This is then followed by a series of lectures which focus on a range of market

structures, the concept of market power, the range of factors which determine the level of competitive pressure which individual firms experience within different market structures, and the influence of this competitive pressure on pricing and output decisions of firms. The first semester concludes by applying this framework to the opportunities available to and choices made by firms and workers in the labour market. This concludes the series of lectures on microeconomics. Macroeconomics is the subject matter of the whole of the second semester.

The second semester begins with an examination of the main factors which determine the overall levels of production and employment in the economy, including the influence of government policy and foreign trade. The analysis is then extended to explore the implications of money, interest rates and financial markets which enables a deeper examination of inflation, unemployment and economic policy. Finally, the course examines fundamental controversies in economic policy and theory, e.g. the respective roles of markets and governments, causes of and cures for inflation, the explanation of income distribution.

A summary of the course is as follows:

### Introduction

(1 week) including:

- the historical background to modern economics
- overview of the course.

### IA.1 Constrained Optimisation and the Foundations of Demand and Supply

(6 weeks) including:

- the concept of constrained individual optimisation
- optimal consumer choice and individual commodity demand curves
- income and substitution effects; normal and inferior commodities; elasticity
- production and optimal choice of technique
- production and cost
- industrial demand and supply curves; supply elasticity
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IA.2 Firms, Market Structures and Industry Supply and Demand

(4 weeks) including:

- market interdependence, market structures and the economic concept of market power
- profit maximisation and pricing and output decisions; the distinction between the short and long run
- perfect competition and monopoly; introduction to oligopoly and imperfect competition
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IA.3 Labour market, Income Distribution, Factor Pricing and Employment

(3 weeks) including:

- price flexibility, competition and equilibrium in factor markets

- labour markets, determinants of supply and demand
- the microeconomics of factor pricing and employment, in relation to macroeconomics
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

**IB.1 Aggregate Expenditures, Outputs and Employment**

(4 weeks) including:

- national accounting identities
- 2,3,4 sector income expenditure models
- macroeconomic equilibrium balances
- fiscal policy and other multipliers
- inflation and income-expenditure models
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

**IB.2 Output, Employment, Interest and Money**

(5 weeks) including:

- product market equilibrium (IS)
- money demand, money supply and interest (LM)
- money supply multipliers
- IS-LM and inflation
- introduction to Phillips Curve analysis (see Module IIB.1)
- introduction to open economy IS-LM (see Module IIB.2)
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

**IB.3 Fundamental Issues in Economic Analysis and Policy**

(4 weeks) including:

- role of markets in relation to resource allocation; competing claims and their reconciliation
- role of government and governmental agencies in production, distribution, demand and inflation.

Textbooks and reference books

Information will be provided at the beginning of the year.

**Economics I (Social Sciences) 12 units**

*Prereq & Coreq* nil

*Classes* Yr. (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk — lectures are repeated

This is an introductory course in economics emphasising the relationship between economic, social and political issues. It explores the nature of economic analysis and alternative perspectives on economic policy, economic class and gender inequalities and the problems of economic development. The course is designed both as a self-contained course and as a basis for further studies in political economy, notably Economics II(P), third year Economics (Social Sciences) and Economics (Social Sciences) Honours.

The course is not mathematically oriented. It is based on a liberal educational philosophy, whereby students are introduced to the major competing currents of thought within the discipline and their application to current economic problems. It also has overall integration and coherence as a course in economics from a social science perspective.

**Structure of lecture topics**

**Part A: The Economic Problem**

An introduction to important changes taking place in the world economy and the national economy and corresponding economic problems.

- economic means and social ends; plan and market
- the changing capitalist world order
- national economic performance and structural change
- economic systems and economic analysis.

**Part B: The Development of Economic Thought**

An overview of the development of economics, emphasising key concepts, important controversies, the context in which they arose and their continuing relevance.

- classical political economy
- Marxist economics
- neoclassical economics
- the institutionalist tradition
- the Keynesian revolution
- the neoclassical synthesis
- monetarism and the economics of the new right
- the concerns of contemporary political economy.

**Part C: Economic Transformation and Development in the Late 20th Century**

The second semester's lectures explore economic restructuring in the world economy and in Australia. This is practical political economy. Concepts introduced in semester one will be encountered again, but in particular kinds of contexts which will help to deepen understanding of their usefulness and/or their limitations. A theme running throughout the lectures is the need to consider neglected perspectives: green, feminist and the views of the 'have-no ts'. In this way a more challenging approach to the issues of economic transformation and development is constructed. Illustrative topics are as follows:

- Globalisation — the forces generating increased international economic integration through trade, investment and finance; the tensions and contradictions arising from these processes
- Development — current directions, debates and concepts in development studies; the cross-cutting nature of class and gender in the development process
- The national state and public policy—an Australian focus on economic transformation and development; a critical examination of the role of the state as coordinator; consideration of selected policy issues, illustrating the limitations of policy proposals arising from mainstream economic analysis

*Tutorials:* A single stream, running in parallel to the lectures, with topics to accompany Part B focusing on key concepts emerging in the development of economic thought: comparative advantage; the nature and origin of profit; consumer sovereignty; competition and monopoly; effective demand and unemployment; economic growth; sustainability and economic crisis.

*Assessment:* The whole course is examined at the end of the second semester: there is no examination at the end of the first semester. Assessment is based on a combination of coursework, tutorial performance and exams, with some individual student choice of the relative weighting.

#### Reference books

D. Fusfeld *The Age of the Economist* (Scott Foresman & Co.) is recommended reading for first semester. Suggested references and sets of readings will be available at the beginning of each semester.

## The Australian Economy<sup>1</sup>

12 units

Classes Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk

This terminating course provides a comprehensive treatment of the workings of the Australian economy. The emphasis in this course is on applied themes with theory introduced only where necessary to sustain the analysis. The aim is to show the interdependencies between the main sectors of the Australian economy and the rest of the world. The course offers a broad appraisal of how the Australian economy operates and the main policy issues bearing upon it.

The main sections of the course are as follows:

1. Australia in an international economic setting
2. National economic structure:
  - (a) national income and expenditure
  - (b) financial flows
3. Foreign sector and the balance of payments
4. Financial activity: institutions and markets
5. Business sector: incorporated and unincorporated business enterprises and their markets
 

Government sector: federal and state functions on revenue and expenditure, and the provision of services

Households: composition and distribution of income and expenditure

Labour markets and wage determination

Policies for development:
 
  - (a) agriculture
  - (b) resources
  - (c) industry: manufacturing and services
10. Economic policy:
  - (a) goals and instruments
  - (b) policy issues and controversies
11. Prospects for development.

#### Reference books

Will be advised at the beginning of the year.

## Economics II

16 units

*Prereq* Economics I. Students who have completed Economics I (SocSc) may transfer to Economics II upon passing a special examination arranged by the department.

Classes Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk — lectures are repeated once

The first semester is primarily *microeconomics* and

<sup>1</sup> This course cannot be counted towards a degree if taken after the completion of Economics II or Economics II(P).

covers applications and extensions of the theory of consumer choice; firm behaviour and market structure; factor demand and supply; general equilibrium; welfare economics; intertemporal choice; behaviour under uncertainty; and the role of government. Applications of the theory will be developed during the course to allow students to gain an appreciation of the way in which microeconomic theory provides insights into economic behaviour and market phenomena. Some emphasis will be given to trade theory, drawing upon its microeconomic foundations. The micro-foundations of macroeconomics are explained in a way that may help you to understand the widespread interest and pitfalls in theorising about aggregate phenomena. Specific macroeconomic relationships, covering consumption, investment, money and employment, are explored.

The second semester is mainly concerned with *macroeconomics* and begins with an overview of first year analysis. This part of the course develops models of the goods, money and labour markets, and in this context examines issues in macroeconomic policy. Macro-dynamic relationships, especially those linking inflation and unemployment, are considered in some detail. Exchange rates and open economy macroeconomics are addressed so introducing questions of both theory and policy. The lectures include an examination of Australian economic policy in relation to balance of payments performance and foreign debt. In the last part of the course topics include the determinants and theories of economic growth, productivity and technology, the dynamics of the business cycle, countercyclical policy, economies of effective demand and the relationship between micro and macro policy in the context of recent Australian experience.

In each semester, you will receive separate handouts that give details on topics, readings and tutorial/ seminar questions.

A summary of the course is as follows:

### IIA.1 General, Equilibrium, Welfare and International Trade

including:

- recapitulation of Module 1A.1
- 2 x 2 general competitive equilibrium
- welfare axioms and market failure
- social choice and Arrow Impossibility Theorem
- 2 x 2 x 2 general equilibrium with trade
- trade and welfare
- comparative advantage and II-O-S
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IIA.2 Advanced Topics in Microeconomic Theory

including:

- choice under risk and uncertainty
- expected utility theory
- interdependent economic decisions and strategic choice
- oligopoly and game theory
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IIA.3 From Microeconomics to Macroeconomics

including:

- microeconomics of consumption, saving and interest (intertemporal) choice
- theories of investment; the role of expectations
- consumption, investment and macroeconomics
- the microfoundations of macroeconomics
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IIB.1 Unemployment and Inflation

including:

- IS-LM and the labour market
- AD/AS models
- short run and long run Phillips Curves
- theories of unemployment
- the quantity theory, monetarism and other theories of inflation and deflation
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### IIB.2 International Finance and The Open Economy

including:

- open economy IS-LM with fixed and flexible exchange rates (see 1B.2)
- open economy AD/AS models
- foreign exchange markets and parities
- inflation and the open economy
- keynesianism, monetarism and the open economy
- applications and policy
- controversies and alternative views.

### NB.3 Growth and Economic Policy

including:

- introduction to growth theory
- structural adjustment and micro policy, in an open economy
- pros and cons of counter-cyclical policy; rules vs. discretion
- micro policy, macro policy and economic growth
- the relation between micro and macro policy
- controversies and alternative views.

Textbooks and reference books

Information will be provided at the beginning of the year.

### Economics II Honours **24 units**

*Prereq* Credit or higher grade in Economics I or as otherwise provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics  
Students enrolled in this course do not take the Economics II (Pass) course.

Economics II Honours comprises two parts. The first part is a set of lectures based upon the curriculum for Economics II, supported by a seminar for one hour each week. The content of lectures will reflect a more comprehensive treatment of the topics providing more extensive critiques of the main themes. The seminars are intended to support this more critical appraisal of topics.

The second part of the course, being the quantitative component of Economics II Honours, will be described as **Quantitative Economics I**. It comprises one lecture per week plus a tutorial/workshop of one hour per

week. The syllabus is as follows:

Revision and strengthening of knowledge of basic algebra and calculus; constrained optimisation; expansion on concepts of limit, continuity and differentiability, and on set concepts and convexity, in  $n$ -dimensional space. Revision of theory of probability; random variables and probability distributions; mathematical expectation; multiple regression; regression analysis and analysis of variance (ANOVA).

Combined BEc/LLB students who proceed to Economics HI Honours are exempt from completing a major in a subject other than Economics (see the footnote to Senate Resolution 10(iii) relating to the Bachelor of Economics degree on page ? of this Handbook). This policy will be reviewed at the end of 1996.

In addition, students proceeding to Economics HI Honours are required to take one Economics III semester option instead of the Econometrics section of Quantitative Economics II if they have successfully completed Econometrics EIA and B.

### Economics II(P)

**16 units**

*Prereq* Economics I (Social Sciences). Students who have completed Economics I may transfer to Economics II(P) upon passing a special examination arranged by the department

*Classes* Yr: (3 lec & 1 seminar)/wk

### The Surplus Approach in Political Economy (first semester)

Understanding the capacity of an economy to produce a surplus is a central issue in economic analysis. How is an economic surplus generated? What forms does it take, how is it distributed and for what purposes is it used? These are key questions in analysing the functioning of the modern capitalist economy, how it grows, why it experiences crises, and why there are marked inequalities in the distributions of wealth and income both nationally and internationally. Moreover, within the context of the surplus approach it is possible to explore, for example, the notion of modern capitalism and the changing role of the state in economic management.

In introducing students to the surplus approach to political economy, Economics IIP builds particularly on the contribution of Marxist theory and explores modern developments in political economy based on that tradition. The first half of the program (I) involves a critical appreciation of Marxist value theory in its historical context as well as in contemporary application. This is followed (II) by a consideration of more recent debates which have emerged within a Marxist and neo-Marxist tradition, as well as of so-called 'post Keynesianism' which also has a clear link to Marxism (particularly through Kalecki). A discussion of the role of the state in the generation and distribution of surplus will be a central consideration.

### I. Value theory and its contemporary application

- preamble: the surplus approach in political economy
- the Marxian approach to history and economy

- capitalist production
- particular Marxian conceptions: of the international economy; of gender, race and exploitation; of the environment question.

## II. Recent debates in Marxist and Neo Marxist theory

- modern theories of surplus
- the question of monopoly
- forces determining distribution of income between workers and capitalists; and distribution of investible surplus between enterprises and corporations; feminist arguments regarding distribution
- Neo-Marxist international economic relations: unequal exchange; neo-imperialism, dependency theory and underdevelopment; world systems
- crisis theories: underconsumption; the falling rate of profit theory; crisis in the international monetary system
- theories of the state in Marxist and Neo-Marxist traditions
- other currents of economic analysis: Post-Keynesianism and the French regulationist school.

## The Contemporary Economy: Origins, Structure and Evolution (second semester)

This unit introduces students to an examination of the modern economy conceived more broadly than it is in the first unit. It deals not only with impersonal forces structured through the market mechanism and the social division of labour, but with more conscious social action through key institutions such as business, unions, government instrumentalities and the family. The activities of production, exchange and distribution are considered within an extensive context of political and cultural influences, and crisis tendencies are contrasted with the processes which have worked to create economic stability and social order. The economic system charted in second semester is put into a clear historical perspective and its dynamics are explicitly examined. Case studies are drawn upon to illustrate the forces at work. The three main sections of the unit are as follows:

### I. Development of the economy

- evolution of the nation state, commodity production and the domestic sphere of the economy; the formation of economic communities: industrial, commercial and financial centres; urbanisation/suburbanisation and consumption
- the linkages between the public and private spheres of the economy materials and social (class and gender) bases of these linkages.

### II. Structural dimensions of the economy

- the organisation of production and consumption
- institutional foundations of the economy: markets and the social division of labour; state, business, labour and unions, the family
- cultural and ideological influences
- environmental constraints and the social construction of nature: regional, national and international dimensions.

### III. The evolution of the economy

- the central significance of evolution and qualitative transformation
- material and social contradictions: contradictions within the accumulation process; contradictions between the public and private spheres; contradictions within the international political economy
- the reconstruction of economic stability and social order.

#### Reference books

There is no textbook for this course. Suggested references and sets of readings will be available at the beginning of each semester.

## Economics II(P) Honours 24 units

*Prereq* Economics I (Social Sciences) (pass with Credit or better) or as otherwise provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics.

*Classes* Yr: (3 lec, 1 tut & 1 seminar)/wk

The course Economics II(P)Honours consists of the normal course Economics II(P) plus an additional seminar program and an additional long essay. The additional seminar program involves a seminar of one hour per week throughout the year. While there is no additional examination of material covered in the seminar program, contributions to the program are assessable, as is the additional essay.

This course is designed for those students who wish to proceed eventually to the fourth (honours) year in Economics (Social Sciences), or who simply wish to do more advanced work in political economy in their second and third years of study. In general the course is taken only by students who have obtained a pass at credit level or better in Economics I (Social Sciences), but other students may make application for special entry through the Director of P courses.

The seminar topics are designed to introduce students to some of the major debates in theories of contemporary political economy and economic policy.

## Economics III 16 units

*Prereq* Economics II unless otherwise shown with each option

*Classes* Sem: 2 lec/wk per option

Candidates are required to take *four options* from the list of options approved for this course.

The purpose of this course is to offer students scope for developing interests in particular spheres following required courses in the first two years. Each option comprises two one-hour lectures per week for one semester. Each candidate will be expected to satisfy examiners at an examination, held at the end of each semester.

Subject to restrictions imposed by prerequisites, a candidate may take the necessary number of options to qualify for completion of Economics III during one or other semester. The recommended procedure is to take two options in each semester.

Some options are linked by a prerequisite of an option in Semester 1 before attempting an option in Semester 2. Other options may be linked in a sequence

but there is no compulsion to follow that pattern.

The treatment of policy themes is a requirement for all the options wherever the subject lends itself to such interpretations and development of ideas about policy. This approach is deemed central to the ways of looking at the application of concepts and techniques for analysis.

The list of options shown below is based generally upon successful performance in Economics II though some options listed below provide for entry from Economics II(P). Not all these options will be offered in any one year or repeated in both semesters of an academic year. The available options will be announced prior to the beginning of the academic year and any changes prior to the start of the second semester.

| Option   | Prerequisite |
|--|--------------|
| 111.01 International Trade: Theory and Policy *          | -            |
| 02 International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics | -            |
| 03 Business Enterprise                                   |              |
| 04 Corporate Structure and Strategy                      |              |
| 05 History of Economics: Classical Economics             |              |
| 06 History of Economics: Modern Developments 1860-1960   |              |
| 07 Financial Economics                                   |              |
| 08 [deleted]   |              |
| 09 Industrial Organisation                               |              |
| 10 Australian Industry Policy                            |              |
| 11 Contemporary Economic Issues                          |              |
| 12 Capital and Distribution                              |              |
| 13 Monetary Economics                                    |              |
| 14 Economic Growth                                       |              |
| 15 Public Finance A: Taxation and Revenue                |              |
| 16 Public Finance B: Public Expenditure                  | 111.15       |
| 17 Labour Economics A                                    |              |
| 18 Labour Economics B                                    | III.17       |
| 19 Economic Systems                                      |              |
| 20 Strategy, Risk and Rationality                        |              |
| 21 Bargaining, Contracts and Social Choice               | III.20       |
| 22 Health Economics                                      |              |
| 23 Housing Economics                                     |              |
| 24 Monetary Policy and the Australian Financial System   |              |
| 25 Banking Institutions Management                       |              |
| 26 Financial Intermediation                              |              |

*Note:* For each course semester timing will be announced at the beginning of the academic year.

Students who have completed Quantitative Economics I as part of Economics II Honours may be permitted to take Quantitative Economics II, being part of Economics III Honours in lieu of two options for Economics III, should they not be enrolled in Economics III Honours.

Students may substitute one option in the list of courses of third year Economics (P) for two options in Economics III.

These provisions for substitution apply for 1996 but may not apply in subsequent years.

Any two of these Economics III options are equivalent to one course in Economics III(P). The descriptions of these courses are shown in the Economics III(P) section of this handbook.

### Economics III Options in 1996

The position with options in 1996 will be as follows: The number of options to be offered will be determined on an administrative basis reflecting priority in allocation of staff to maintain required courses at the undergraduate and postgraduate levels.

#### Economics 111.01: International Trade: Theory and Policy

This course provides a systematic analysis of the theory of international trade and trade policy. It addresses some fundamental questions. Why do countries trade and what are the gains from trade? Is there a role for protection? What is the role of GATT and what are the effects of the world dividing up into regional trading blocs such as the EC and possibly APEC?

Initially differences between countries are emphasised as the source of trade and the gains from trade. Models which are examined include the Classical-Ricardian model, the Heckscher-Ohlin model and the Specific-Factors model. Next economics of scale and imperfect competition are introduced as sources of trade and gains from trade. The section on the theory of international trade concludes with an examination of empirical studies aimed at testing trade theories. The analysis of trade policy begins with a discussion of the instruments of trade policy, in particular, tariffs and quotas and their effect on welfare. This discussion is then extended to the case of imperfect competition and strategic trade policy. The course concludes with an analysis of trading blocs.

Textbooks  
To be advised.

#### Economics 111.02: International Finance and Open-Economy Macroeconomics

This course examines the international economy with particular reference to:

1. the principles governing the operation of the international monetary system; and
2. the role, significance and methods of international finance.

It is designed to provide an understanding of macroeconomic analysis and policy in an internationally integrated economy; global economic adjustment; and international money and globally integrated financial markets. Current issues of significance for discussion may include: Australia's current account deficit and foreign debt; the choice of exchange rate regime; the European Monetary System and the international debt crisis.



Topics covered include:

1. the variety of international financial instruments; the behaviour of international financial flows and their relation to foreign exchange markets and exchange rates;
2. the absorption, elasticities and monetary approaches to the determination of the balance of international payments, under fixed and flexible exchange rates;
3. portfolio balance approaches to exchange rates and the current account balance;
4. the organisation of the international monetary system and the mechanism of international adjustment;
5. macroeconomic policy in an open economy and issues in international economic policy.

Textbooks'

To be advised.

### **Economics 111.03: Business Enterprise**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course is concerned with the economics of business enterprise. It begins with an examination of classical and modern analyses of the role of the entrepreneur and attributes of the entrepreneurial personality. It then considers theories of business organisation and the concept of agency, focusing on the resolution of conflicts between managers and shareholders. Contests for corporate control are the theme of the concluding section of the course, with emphasis on the motivation for and effect of hostile takeovers and leveraged buyouts.

### **Economics 111.04: Corporate Structure and Strategy**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course commences with a discussion of the evolution of the modern business enterprise, with specific attention to U-form, M-form and conglomerate organisational structures. It then examines aspects of strategic decision-making, including issues of internal vs external growth and diversification vs strategic focus. The final section is devoted to Asian corporate structure and strategy. The major focus here is on distinctive features of the Japanese corporation, with attention also given to corporate forms and strategies in other Asian economies.

### **Economics 111.05: History of Economics: Classical Economics**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course deals with the classical economics system as it emerged during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries to come to fruition in England in the contents of Smith's *Wealth of Nations* (1776), Ricardo's *Principles of Political Economy* (1817) and ultimately, Marx's *Capital* (1867). Two weeks of lectures each are devoted to these major authors. The remaining fourteen lectures are devoted to the foundations of classical economics in mercantilism and in moral/political philosophy, to some specific forerunners (Petty, Locke, Cantillon

and Hume, Quesnay, Turgot and Stuart) and some major writers between Smith and Ricardo (namely, Malthus and James Mill). Emphasis in lectures is on their contributions to the theories of value, distribution and growth. This course provides a useful introduction to History of Economics (Modern Developments 1860-1960) and supplements work done by students in European and English Economic History.

Textbook

There is no suitable text for this course. A detailed reading guide is provided at the start of lectures. Students intending to take the two History of Economics courses could usefully purchase William J. Barber *A History of Economic Thought* (Penguin, 1967) — still in print.

### **Economics 111.06: History of Economics: Modern Developments 1860-1960**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course examines the modern developments in economics flowing from two major shifts in research programs which took place after 1860. The first is the marginalist theory which gained ascendancy from the 1890s; the second is the development of macroeconomics which grew out of the Keynesian revolution of the 1930s. The former attempted to provide a general theory of prices in the goods and factor markets as well as of the level of output as a whole within a general supply/demand framework. This was developed within a general equilibrium (Walras/Pareto) and partial equilibrium framework (Marshall/Pigou). Its starting point in England was criticism of the classical system as developed by John Stuart Mill in his *Principles of Political Economy*, revealing some inconsistencies in that framework which became the point of departure for Jevons and Marshall. The course examines these developments and subsequent work in capital theory, distribution theory, welfare economics and the theory of the firm. In addition, it looks at the Keynesian revolution in its various manifestations and developments in growth and cycle theory by the writers (Schumpeter, Hicks/Harrod). Although History of Economics (Classical Economics) provides a useful introduction to this course, it is not a prerequisite. The course is free standing and suitable for all those interested in learning about the intellectual foundations of contemporary economics.

Textbook

There is no suitable text for this course. A detailed reading guide is provided at the start of lectures. Students taking the two History of Economics courses may usefully purchase William J. Barber *A History of Economic Thought* (Penguin, 1967) — still in print.

### **Economics 111.07: Financial Economics**

The semester will reflect the following topics:

1. Inter-temporal choice and capital markets: the certainty case
2. Investment decisions and capital budgeting: the certainty case
3. Theory of choice under uncertainty
4. State preference theory
5. Mean - variance uncertainty

6. Asset pricing models
7. Contingent claims
8. Futures contracts and markets.

#### Textbooks

Copeland and Weston *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* 3rd edn (Addison-Wesley, 1988)  
 Copeland and Weston *Student Solutions Manual for Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* 3rd edn (Addison-Wesley, 1988)

### **Economics 111.09: Industrial Organisation**

The semester will reflect the following topics:

1. Theory of the firm
2. Competition, monopoly and externalities
3. Dominant firm with a competitive fringe
4. Cartels
5. Non-cooperative oligopoly
6. Product differentiation and monopolistic competition
7. Limit pricing, predation and strategic behaviour
8. Price discrimination
9. Nonlinear pricing
10. Vertical restrictions and vertical integration -
11. Information, advertising and disclosure
12. Durability
13. Patents and technological change
14. Regulation and antitrust policy.

### **Economics 111.10: Australian Industry Policy**

This course examines aspects of industry policy in the context of the international competitiveness of Australian industry. It examines industry assistance and the prevalence of foreign multinationals in Australia. Attention is also given to industry regulation, trade practices legislation, privatisation and microeconomic reform. A distinctive feature of the course is the strong emphasis on the changing structure of Australian industry and on policies aimed at developing high technology industries.

### **Economics III. 11: Contemporary Economic Issues**

This option treats contemporary economic issues emphasising the Australian experience though not to the exclusion of international economic issues. Attention is devoted to policy issues and experiences so that economic performance is matched against policy prescriptions. This means a heavy reliance on official papers to explore the policy announcements and books and journals for critical appraisals.

Topics to be treated in this option reflect concerns for macroeconomic features of the Australian experience including historical perspectives on contemporary issues. With such a setting the current economic position may be placed in the context of policy developments over previous decades.

Other topics may include employment and unemployment, balance of payments on current account and capital account including matters about debt and equity financing, the role and function of international capital markets, the free trade and protection themes, investment and structural change, trading structures with exports and imports, issues in banking and financial markets, and immigration and population.

### **Economics III. 12: Capital and Distribution**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

Throughout the history of economics, theories about the forces which govern income distribution in a capitalist economy have been intimately bound up with the concept of 'capital'; in particular, its definition and measurement and how this concept relates to the determination of prices in a capitalist economy. The purpose of this course is to examine the modern version of the classical approach to capital and distribution and also to draw out its wider implications for the theory of output and employment and for economic policy.

The major topics covered are:

1. The Modern Classical Approach to Capital, Distribution and the Rate of Profit: circular production processes; the relation between relative prices, the rate of profit and the real wage; income distribution and the choice of technique;
2. Extensions of the Modern Classical Approach to Capital and Distribution: rents and non-renewable resources; joint production, fixed capital and distribution; exogenous influences on distribution; disequilibrium pricing and stability of equilibrium in the classical approach to value and distribution;
3. Capital, Distribution and Economic Theory: A Wider Perspective: marginalist views of capital and distribution and the choice of technique; controversy in capital theory and the critique of demand and supply approaches to distribution; capital, distribution, effective demand and the theory of output and employment; value, distribution and economic policy.

#### Textbook

To be advised.

### **Economics III. 13: Monetary Economics**

This course surveys the role of money in historical and modern theories of monetary economics. The main focus is on monetary aspects of macro-economic modelling and policy. We begin with some micro foundations of money demand and supply. We describe popular macro models, showing how money manifests itself through interest rate, wealth and inflation effects. This leads to an analysis of the causes and consequences of inflation and then to a discussion of the theory of expectations and their use in various models, e.g. Monetarist, New Classical and New Keynesian. Various issues may be considered such as debt neutrality, fiscal policy and inflation, credibility in the context of optimal monetary policy, the efficiency of asset markets, the theory of the term structure of interest rates, and the problem of instruments, targets and goals of monetary policy. The course integrates closed and open economy issues - for example, interest rate policy and foreign exchange intervention policy are analysed in tandem. Throughout this course, we relate the development of the theory of empirical studies and the evolution of financial institutions.

The following textbooks have been used in recent years:

F. Mishkin *The Economics of Money, Banking and Financial Markets* 3rd edn (Harper Collins, 1992)  
 M. Kohn *Money, Banking and Financial Markets* 2nd edn (The Dryden Press, 1993)  
 with a supplementary reference being:  
 B. McCallum *Monetary Economics, Theory and Policy* (Maxwell Macmillan International Editions, 1989)

### **Economics 111.14: Economic Growth**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course deals critically with growth economics. The complexity of economic growth is so great that a single approach which tries to incorporate all the dynamic and structural complications would be incomprehensible. Accordingly, a variety of growth models have been constructed, each examining some small selection of dynamic forces. A critical review of some of those economics and models will be provided with major emphasis on 'new' growth theories which attempt to accommodate structural change, innovation and human learning. The current revival of growth economics, after an eclipse of almost two decades, is both timely and important. It is now increasingly recognised that intelligent macroeconomic policies have to be formulated in the context of a growing economy over the medium or long-term period. The course is recommended to students interested in growth economics, structural change and macroeconomic policy.

General references

L.L. Pasinetti *Structural Economic Dynamics* (Cambridge U.P. 1993)  
 J. Halevi *et al.* (eds) *Beyond the Steady State* (Macmillan, 1992)  
 G.M. Grossman and E. Helpman *Innovation and Growth in the Global Economy* (MIT Press, 1991)

### **Economics III. 15: Public Finance A: Taxation and Revenue**

The semester will reflect the following topics:

1. Welfare economics and public finance
2. Taxation: theory
3. Public utility pricing
4. The Australian revenue system.

### **Economics III. 16: Public Finance B: Public Expenditure**

*Prereq* Economics III. 15

The semester will reflect the following topics:

1. Welfare economics and public finance
2. Public goods
3. Public choice theory
4. Externalities
5. The Australian expenditure system.

### **Economics III. 17: Labour Economics A**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This is a practically oriented course which aims to provide an understanding of labour markets issues - work conditions, pay and employment levels. Whether you are interested in the functioning of the individual firm, the national economy or issues of equity and social justice, an understanding of how labour markets work is essential. A range of economic theories will be

examined, some of which also draw on industrial relations. The emphasis will be on practical issues, on the realities of the Australian situation, and current issues. Among these are the complex issue of enterprise bargaining, what role if any should more centralised wage fixing systems have, skill acquisition and access to jobs, efficiency and equity functions of labour unions and employer associations, and the question of how to design a sustainable highly productive work environment. Although the course centres on the Australian experience, overseas experience is addressed when relevant.

### **Economics III. 18: Labour Economics B**

*Prereq* Economics III.17

Using material introduced in Labour Economics A, this option develops a number of themes concerning the functioning of the Australian labour market and the relationship to the labour market of a range of demographic groups within Australian society. Particular attention is given to the problems of persistent unemployment and consequences flowing from it. A profile of unemployment in Australia since the 1950s is presented, as is an assessment of the competing theoretical explanations as to why unemployment has become such a persistent problem. This is followed by an examination of the labour market status of particular demographic groups, e.g. youth, migrants, older workers, Aborigines, sole parents, and the links between labour market status and poverty.

The second part of the semester is devoted to examination of policy prescriptions designed to improve the functioning of the labour market and/or the labour market outcomes of disadvantaged individuals. Attention is given to, among other things, (i) the links between the education system and the labour market, (ii) the links between immigration policy and the labour market, and (iii) specific labour market programs designed to assist the process of skills acquisition and retraining of the labour force.

### **Economics III. 19: Economic Systems**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

The primary purpose of this course is to show that an economy will function and perform in the way it does partly for reasons of the environment, partly as a result of policies, decisions and actions of its participants, and partly for 'systemic' reasons. Although much emphasis will be placed on systemic factors, the student will be made aware of the common features of modern economic systems in order to avoid the tendency in the conventional comparative economics literature of giving undue importance to those factors.

The course is divided into two major parts. Part I consists of a general theoretical framework for classifying and analysing economic systems, using as far as possible a system-free terminology (free from bias). The aims of this part of the course are to define precisely the nature and structure of contemporary economic systems and to develop an alternative classification of the world's economies to the

conventional classifications which have become increasingly obsolete labels for describing the fundamental properties and *modus operandi* of modern economies. Part II examines the dynamic development of economic systems and their chronological relationship, focusing on the evolution of market economies and the transition from centrally planned to market-oriented economies.

The course is highly recommended for those students who wish to acquire a deeper understanding of the systemic changes that are currently taking place in Eastern Europe and elsewhere.

As the lectures do not follow the general pattern of the conventional comparative economics literature, no single textbook is set for this course. However, students are strongly advised to consult the following references:

#### General references

J.M. Montias *The Structure of Economic Systems* (Yale, 1976)

S. Pejovich *The Economics of Property Rights: Towards a Theory of Comparative Systems* (Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1990)

J. Kornai *Anti-Equilibrium: on Economic Systems Theory and the Tasks of Research* (North-Holland, 1971)

F. Seton *Cost, Use and Value: The Evaluation of Performance, Structure and Prices Across Time, Space and Economic Systems* (Clarendon, 1985)

J.M. van Brabant *Remaking Eastern Europe: On the Political Economy of Transition* (Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1990)

#### **Economics 111.20: Strategy, Risk and Rationality**

*Strategy, Risk and Rationality* offers a comprehensive critical introduction to the increasingly popular theory of games and illustrates how this relatively recent development has enabled economists to claim that they hold the key, not only to the questions of competition and cooperation, but also to a unifying theory of the social sciences. The course begins with a critical revision of the basic tenets of rational choice theory under circumstances of parametric risk and uncertainty. The next step is to introduce strategic uncertainty; i.e. uncertainty due to the fact that one's fate depends on what others think she/he will think that they will expect her/him to do. After examining all the important concepts of game theory (e.g. dominance, rationalisability, Nash equilibria, mixed strategies, subgame perfection, sequential equilibria etc.), the course will scrutinise the legitimacy of game theory's claims both within economics and social theory (in particular we will look at its implications for the liberal philosophy of the State). Finally the course will turn to evolutionary game theory (a blend of game theory and biology) and the expanding use of laboratory experiments for the purpose of testing the theory's propositions.

#### **Economics 111.21: Bargaining, Contracts and Social Choice**

*Prereq* Economics 11120

*Bargaining, Contracts and Social Choice* is a natural extension of *Risk, Strategy and Rationality*. The first part of the course starts with simple bargaining games before building a theory of bargaining based on the solution-concepts developed by *Strategy, Risk and*

*Rationality*. Two types of approaches to bargaining are examined: (a) axiomatic models (which examine the characteristics of agreements and contracts without modelling the process of negotiations which brings them about), and (b) extensive form bargaining models (in which the analysis focuses on the negotiations step by step). The examination of both types of analysis culminates in a critique of traditional bargaining theory. The second part of the course (i.e. the one referred to by the inclusion of *Social Choice* in the title) begins with the traditional analytical move by liberal political philosophers: thinking of society and the State as a negotiated entity, i.e. as a large scale contract between individuals (the so-called Social Contract). Suddenly the whole spectrum of political, social and economic debates becomes part of this course. Initially the issues discussed are straightforward extensions of the bargaining problem: how does a collective agency (e.g. the State, an environmental protection agency, the Civil Aviation Authority/etc.) decide between policies given that each alternative policy will favour some groups at the expense of the others? Finally the focus shifts to larger issues such as the evolution of social institutions and the history of the distribution of social roles in society.

#### **Economics 111.22: Health Economics**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course will provide a general introduction to health economics and to the use of economics in understanding current health issues in Australia. Amongst the topics covered will be the following: scope of health economics; health care as a commodity; market failure in health care; the Australian health care system; the concept of health and need; health care insurance and its failure; the utilisation of health care; demand for health; the supply of medical services; alternative methods of paying doctors; the hospital as a firm; paying hospitals; economic evaluation in health care; costing health care; measuring health effects (economics and epidemiology); valuing human life; QALY S - a measure of benefit; designing an economic evaluation; disease costing in policy; equity in health care; different approaches to health care systems; and the Australian health strategy review.

At the end of the course students should be able to describe the key features of health economics as a sub-discipline, discuss health care issues from an economics perspective and discuss some of the current controversial issues within health economics. During the course students will be introduced to some of the 'classic' articles in health economics and will learn something of the other disciplines with which economists have to become familiar when working in health.

#### **Economics 111.23: Housing Economics**

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

This course will cover some of the economic analysis used to provide an understanding of housing markets and housing policy. Where possible the Australian situation will be placed in a broader context by comparing the outcomes here with those in other

countries.

The first part of the course will concentrate on providing background information. It will cover such topics as the nature, structure and operation of housing markets, including the determinants of the demand for and supply of housing, factors affecting house prices, rents and tenure choice. The second part will focus on the interaction between housing and finance markets and on the nature and effect of the ways in which housing is financed. The third part of the course will concentrate on the institutional framework within which Australia's housing policies are implemented. It will examine the characteristics of the various housing tenures or sub-markets which exist; viz. owner-occupation, private rental and public rental, provide an overview of the types of policies directed towards each of these tenures in the post-war period in Australia, examine the outcomes of those policies and discuss the policy options being considered by, and available to the government.

At the end of this course, you should have a clear understanding of the complexities involved in analysing housing markets; you should have increased your ability to apply the theoretical constructs of first and second year to analysing real world issues; you should understand the meaning and implications of housing tenure; you should be able to critically evaluate current housing policies and policy proposals.

#### ***Economics 111.24: Monetary Policy and the Australian Financial System***

Students are provided with an opportunity in this course to examine the impact and operation of monetary policy within the context of the Australian financial system. The course focuses on the institutions through which Australian monetary policy is affected.

Topics covered include:

1. Overview of the Australian monetary/financial system
2. The operation of monetary policy
3. The Reserve Bank of Australia
4. The short term money market and authorised dealers
5. The role of commercial banks
6. Other providers of investment finance
7. The impact of deregulation
8. Recent policy experience.

#### ***Economics 111.25: Banking Institutions Management***

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

The main focus of this option is the behaviour and performance of banks and other deposit-taking intermediaries. The initial segment examines the traditional nature of their product activity in the context of the financial services sector. The aim is to clarify the main purposes of these intermediaries. These purposes embrace the managing of risk through the pooling of risks across all their customers as well as the provision of services for managing of individual risks. A substantial part of the option is devoted to measurement of risks besetting financial intermediation. Those risks include interest, foreign exchange, liquidity, credit, sovereign, technology and operational ones. The final segment is devoted to the

management of those risks.

#### ***Economics 111.26: Financial Intermediation***

*Prereq* Economics II or II(P)

Financial Intermediation attempts to examine the economic function and theory of the workings of the financial system from an institutional point of view. It begins with the theory of intermediation, how the size and form of financial flows are determined and why intermediaries emerge in the process of savings allocation among investment possibilities. The various types of intermediaries, their precise functions and behaviour, are considered within the context of the Australian economy. Some consideration is also given to the prudential regulation of these institutions and the problems regulation poses for them and the financial system as a whole.

Topics covered include:

1. Overview of the financial system
2. Theory of financial intermediation
3. Commercial banks and thrift institutions
4. Money market corporations and finance companies
5. Insurance and superannuation
6. Brokers, mutual funds and collective investments
7. Regulation
8. Information, disclosure and supervision.

#### **Economics III Honours**

**32 units**

*Prereq* Credit or higher in Economics II Honours; or as otherwise provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics

*(This course is a calendar year course.)*

Combined BEc/LLB students who proceed to Economics III Honours are exempt from completing a major in a subject other than Economics (see the footnote to Senate Resolution 10(iii) relating to the Bachelor of Economics degree on page 7 of this Handbook). This policy will be reviewed at the end of 1996.

In addition, students proceeding to Economics III Honours are required to take one Economics III semester option instead of the Econometrics section of Quantitative Economics II if they have successfully completed Econometrics HA and B.

The course comprises three parts:

##### **(1) Economic Analysis: Theory and Policy**

This generally includes lectures on four topics (about 18 hours each), which may include: (a) general equilibrium theory; (b) income distribution — functional distribution and problems of inequality; (c) inflation and unemployment; (d) pricing and investment decisions for resource allocation.

Each student also takes part in a seminar group (about 36 hours) for study of economic policy topics, not necessarily oriented to Australian issues.

##### **(2) Quantitative Economics II**

Lectures and classes, two hours per week, which may deal with: economic dynamics; further studies in optimisation in economic analysis; economic decisions under uncertainty; studies in applied economics using

econometric techniques.

NOTE: Students who have successfully completed Econometrics IIA and B are required to take one Economics III one-semester option instead of the econometrics semester of Quantitative Economics II.

### (3) Two options

(two hours each per week for one semester) drawn from the list of options provided for Economics III.

Students who obtain a Credit level or better in this course are qualified to enter the final honours year.

### Economics III Supplementary 8 units

*Prereq* Economics II

*Coreq* Economics III or Economics III Honours

This course consists of any two options (two hours each per week for one semester), not already taken, from the list of options provided for Economics III.

### Economics III Additional 16 units

*Coreq* Economics III or Economics III Honours

This course consists of four options (two hours each per week for one semester), not already taken, from the list of options provided for Economics III. One course from Economics IIIH(P), which is equivalent to two options in Economics III, may be included.

### Third Year Economics (P) courses

*Prereq* for the seven courses listed below Economics H(P)

A major in Economics (Social Sciences) consists of Economics I (Social Sciences), Economics H(P) and two full semester 8 unit courses from the list given below.

*Note:* Not all of these courses will be available in any one year.

1. Australia and World Capitalism
2. Economic Conflict and the State
3. Political Economy of Cities and Regions
4. Political Economy of the Environment
5. Political Economy of Women
6. Political Economy of Development
7. Economics III Elective

Descriptions of the courses follow.

#### I. Australia and World Capitalism 8 units

*Prereq* Economics II(P)

(one semester 4 hr/wk)

This course deals with the major forces presently restructuring the world economy, with particular reference to the institutions involved, and the implications of this restructuring for the Australian economy. The first part of the course examines the development of capitalism in Australia in its international setting and the institutional organisation of capitalism, of transnational corporations, the nation state and various international organisations. Different theories of international economic relations are then compared with a view to situating Australia internationally and particularly in the context of

economic restructuring and crisis. The second part of the course considers the process of the restructuring of the Australian economy in the past twenty years, both domestically and internationally. Attention is paid to policy debates which arise in response to the restructuring process particularly pertaining to issues of foreign debt, investment and the balance of payments; industry and trade policy; and monetary policy.

#### 2. Economic Conflict and the State 8 units

*Prereq* Economics II(P)

(one semester 4 hr/wk)

This course examines conflict and power within contemporary capitalist economies and, against this background, a range of state economic policies. The modern state is considered capable of resolving or at least containing economic conflict, although in a manner which may reflect its partial dependence on the more powerful parties to conflicts. The course canvasses a number of analytical approaches to conflict, which differ according to their versions of the locus and character of economic power. Care is taken to acknowledge that the arena of any conflict is typically broad and complex. Given that the nature of economic conflict is historically determined and differs between nations, the examination of state economic policies is undertaken partly by means of case studies of significant periods in the development of some of the major capitalist economies. The overall object of the course is to establish the principles on which the efficacy of various state economic policies depends.

#### 3. Political Economy of Cities and Regions

8 units

*Prereq* Economics II(P)

(one semester 4 hr/wk)

This course examines the process of urban and regional development with particular, but not exclusive, reference to Australia. It studies the forces shaping the economy and the implications for its spatial structure. It explores the associated socio-economic problems, such as urban socio-economic inequalities, unemployment, housing and congestion. It examines the role of the state in respect of urban and regional policies. Throughout the course there is reference to the contributions of competing paradigms in economics, and the role of interdisciplinary studies in understanding urban and regional issues.

#### 4. Political Economy of the Environment 8 units

*Prereq* Economics II(P)

(one semester 4 hr/wk)

The course introduces students to an appreciation of the nature of environmental problems and how economists and political economists theorise economic interactions with the environment. The object of the program is twofold. Firstly, the program contrasts and develops a critical appreciation of the intellectual foundations and analytical bases of the different approaches within the broad field of study of environmental and ecological economics. Secondly,

attention focuses on how these different theories inform an appreciation of environmental problems in contemporary industrial economies, the formulation and application of policy guidelines and environmental economic management, and social and political struggles over the environment. These concerns are developed concretely by exploring different policy measures adopted to date as well as a range of struggles over particular issues, locally, nationally and internationally.

The program is divided into two reasonably distinct components. The first concentrates on debates within environmental and ecological economics within a neo-classical economic framework, and examines how the different emphases affect policy. The second section of the program will focus on a range of theories that conceptualise environmental problems as systemic to contemporary industrial economies.

### 5. Political Economy of Women 8 units (one semester 4 hr/wk)

The course Political Economy of Women is available as a Faculty of Economics interdepartmental, interdisciplinary course offered by members of the Departments of Economics and Government. It is available to students in third year Economics and Economics (P), second and third year Government, and Women's Studies. The course examines Australian women's work and political participation in Australian society. Topics covered include analysis of the economics and politics of prostitution, surrogacy and housework, and feminist critiques of liberal political and economic theories.

### 6. Political Economy of Development 8 units *Prereq* Economics II(P) (one semester 4 hr/wk)

This option is intended to provide a broad appraisal of the problems of economic development with an emphasis on international economic influences on developing economies. The performance of developing economies over the past three decades is reviewed and major features in recent experiences are examined. Attention is given to the major factors in the development process reflecting both domestic and international influences on developing economies. The common features in the development challenge are treated but characteristics identifiable with individual economies are also taken into account. While the main focus tends to be on the economies of South and East Asia and the Pacific this is not exclusive; experiences and problems in Latin America and Africa are also treated during the lectures. The Australian connections with developing economies especially in East Asia and the Pacific will be assessed and policy issues related to these connections reviewed.

The main thrust of the first section is the analysis of theories of growth and development in an international setting and then a review of what has taken place. The second section examines the appropriate dimensions of an appraisal of development. The third section treats development strategies potentially available to

developing economies. The final section of the course is concerned with policy issues. It is linked to the wide coverage of domestic and international issues in the preceding section. This section will include an appraisal of Australian policy problems in relation to developing economies, especially those of the ASEAN group, Papua New Guinea and the South Pacific.

Reference books  
To be advised

### 7. Economics III Elective 8 units

This course consists of any two of the Economics III 4-unit options listed below. (Each of the 4-unit options involves 2 hours of lectures per week for one semester.)

- .03 Business Enterprise
- .04 Corporate Structure and Strategy
- .05 History of Economics: Classical Economics
- .06 History of Economics: Modern Developments 1860-1960
- .12 Capital and Distribution
- .14 Economic Growth
- .17 Labour Economics A (1996 only)
- .18 Labour Economics B (1996 only)
- .19 Economic Systems
- .22 Health Economics (1996 only)
- .23 Housing Economics (1996 only)
- .25 Banking Institutions Management
- .26 Financial Intermediation

See the Economics III section in this Handbook for descriptions of these courses.

*Note:* Not all of these options will be available in any one year.

**Honours students** wishing to proceed to Economics IV (Social Sciences) must complete Economics III (P) Honours Only and two of the third year Economics (P) courses with a grade of Credit or better. Economics III (P) Honours Only is set out below.

### Economics III(P) Honours Only 16 units

*Prereq* Credit or above result in Economics H(P)  
*Coreq* two third year Economics (P) 8 unit courses

In general this course is only taken by students who have obtained a Credit or better in Economics II (P) but other students may make application for special entry through the Director of P courses. This 16-unit course comprises an additional 8-unit course from the list for third year Economics (P) *plus* an additional seminar of two hours per week which runs for the full year.

The seminar is on the theme 'Research in Political Economy' and comprises:

- (i) Methodology in political economy.
- (ii) Critical evaluation of research in political economy. This is a vehicle for learning about the process of research while simultaneously studying important contributions to the understanding of economic issues.
- (iii) Preparation for thesis writing.

Students will be required to submit additional seminar papers and essays in conjunction with the seminar program.

## Economics IV

*Prereq* Economics III Honours with a grade of Credit or better, or as otherwise provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics

1. Candidates for final honours may complete requirements in one of three ways:
  - (a) by taking four subjects, each of about two hours lecture or seminar per week;
  - (b) by taking three subjects and submitting a minor thesis not exceeding 15 000 words;
  - (c) by taking two subjects and submitting a major thesis not exceeding 30 000 words.
2. The subjects offered will be drawn from the following schedule though some may not be available in a given year:
  - (a) Microeconomic Theory
  - (b) Microeconomic Theory
  - (c) Economic Development
  - (d) Economic Planning
  - (e) Economic Classics
  - (f) Australian Macroeconometric Model Building
  - (g) Finance
  - (h) General Equilibrium Theory
  - (i) Public Economics
  - (j) International Economics
  - (k) Labour Economics

In addition there is an examinable seminar for all students covering Australian current policy issues.

## Economics IV (Social Sciences)

*Prereq* Economics III(P) Honours with a grade of Credit or better, or as otherwise provided by resolution of the Faculty of Economics

Students contemplating Economics IV (Social Sciences) are advised to consult the Director of P Courses in Economics after the publication of third year results in order to discuss the course requirements, thesis topic and appointment of a staff supervisor.

All students are required to undertake a thesis and coursework during their final honours year. The coursework requirement is three semester-length courses or the equivalent (where the student chooses a full year course). The semester-length courses include the following: Marxist Economic Theory; Feminism and Economics; Capital Accumulation, Policies and Institutions in the Post-War period; State and Economy in East Asia; Theories of Social Formations; Industrial Restructuring and Small-scale Industry Policy; Dissecting Liberalism; and Particular Issues in Political Economy.

Not all of these courses will be available in a given year. The principal full-year course is Economic Development.

Students may choose one semester-length course or one full year course from among those on offer in other programs in the BEc (Social Sciences) degree, subject to the agreement of the relevant department and the Director of P courses. Some of the full-year courses within Economics Final Honours Year (shown above) are in this category.

## Economics/Law

For an introductory statement on the Economics, Economics (Social Sciences) or Commerce/Law course, see chapter 1.

### Location

The Faculty of Law is based at the Law School, 173-5 Phillip Street, Sydney 2000. However, lectures in the following subjects which are part of the combined law degrees are given at the main University site.

### Legal Institutions

**12 units**

*Classes* Yr. (3 lec & 2 tut)/wk

An introduction to law which explores the origin and development of law in Australia, and the institutions through which it is promulgated and administered today. Attention is given in this regard to the processes of government — parliamentary, executive and administrative, and the constitutional framework in which these operate. The court structure is also studied, along with the role of the judiciary in shaping the law. Major theories about the nature and purpose of law will be discussed, and students will be encouraged to evaluate critically the way in which legal institutions work.

The tutorial program is used for detailed consideration of reading materials which form the basis of the course.

The lecturer will post notices relating to the course on the Fisher Stack noticeboard.

### Legal Research and Writing

**0 units**

This course is designed to develop students' capacity in legal research and writing. The course has two components: legal research (including instruction in computer assisted legal research) and legal writing. Each component must be completed for a pass grade to be obtained. The course is conducted on a pass/fail basis. Both components are integrated in law subjects taught in the first three years of the combined degree.

### Constitutional Law

**8 units**

*Classes* Yr. (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk

The aim of the course is to give students an understanding of State, and especially Federal, constitutional law. In the latter area, the aim is to give an overall appreciation, complemented by a more detailed examination of selected topics.

The State content includes the Constitution Act 1902 (N.S.W.) generally, particular provisions (e.g. peace, welfare and good government, manner and form, territoriality, separation of powers), the Australia Acts 1986, the State Constitution as affected by, and as compared with, the Commonwealth Constitution.

The Federal content includes introductory material (e.g. Federation, characterisation, severance, outline of judicial review and interpretation), selected federal legislative powers, the judicial power and jurisdiction, prohibitions on power, inconsistency of laws, Commonwealth-State relations.



**Torts****8 units***Classes* Yr: 2 lec/wk & 1 tut/fn

The law of torts is concerned with common law and statutory liability for non-contractual civil wrongs. This course is directed to providing students with a comprehensive understanding of the principles upon which liability is based through detailed study of a number of tort actions including trespass, negligence and nuisance. In the tort actions selected for study, the course will examine the various forms of conduct and states of mind which may give rise to liability for damage ranging from physical injury to person or property, to purely economic loss. Limitations on liability will be examined critically.

The course includes a study of the historical evolution of tort liability and a detailed analysis of causation and remoteness of damage, the assessment of damages, fatal accidents and other injuries to relational interests, concurrent and vicarious liability, the action of breach of statutory duty and liability for animals.

Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite to the option Advanced Torts.

**Criminal Law****8 units***Classes* Yr: 2 lec/wk & 1 tut/fn

This course seeks to provide a knowledge and critical understanding of the criminal law in the context of the Australian criminal justice system.

The subject-matter covered in the course is essentially as follows:

- (a) Crime and the criminal justice system
- (b) Offences against the person
- (c) Offences against property
- (d) General principles of criminal liability
- (e) Criminal procedure
- (f) Sentencing.

The lecturers will post information relating to the course on the noticeboard in Fisher Stack.

**Administrative Law****8 units***Classes* Yr: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk

This course is concerned with the powers and procedures of administrative agencies, and the avenues for review of their decisions. Non judicial avenues which are considered include the Commonwealth Ombudsman, the Federal Administrative Appeals Tribunal, freedom of information legislation and public consultation under rule-making procedures. The statutory and common law procedures for seeking judicial review are studied, together with the grounds of judicial review and remedies. Policy issues which arise throughout the course are considered by reference to political and legal theory, and are pursued in greater depth in the context of the tutorial component of the course and the research assignment.

**Contracts****8 units***Classes*: Yr: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Contract law provides the legal background for transactions involving the supply of goods and services and one means, arguably the most significant means, by which the ownership of property is transferred from one person to another. It vitally affects all members of the community and a thorough knowledge of contract law is essential to all practising lawyers. In the context of the law curriculum as a whole. Contracts provides background which is assumed knowledge in many other courses.

It necessarily follows from the above that the aims of the course are composite in nature. Perhaps the central aim is to provide an understanding of the basic principles of the common law and statutes applicable to contracts and to provide a grounding in one of the most important areas of law in practice. A second aim is for students to be given the means to evaluate, to make normative judgements, about the operation of the law. This leads to a further aim, admittedly fairly modest in scope, to make some examination of contract law in other countries. As Contracts is basically a case law subject, the final aim of the course is to provide experience in problem-solving by application of the principles provided by the decided cases.

Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite to the option Advanced Contracts.

The lecturers will post information relating to the course on the Law noticeboard in the Carslaw Building.

## Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology Social and Policy Studies in Education

**Introduction**

The School of Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology and the School of Social and Policy Studies in Education offer a wide range of courses. These are not designed to prepare students for teaching but rather seek to promote the understanding of education as a social phenomenon. As such they open up for analysis the complexities of education through study in a number of fields. For example, there are the study of the nature, context and processes of education through historical, psychological, philosophical and sociological perspectives; of human growth and development and their implications for education; and, across different societies and cultures, of the relationship between education and politics, social organisation and economic development.

Details of diploma and degree courses supervised by the Faculty of Education such as the BEd, MTeaching and GradDipTEFL, may be found in the *Faculty of Education Undergraduate and Diploma Studies Handbook* and the *Faculty of Education Postgraduate Studies Handbook*.

**Pass courses**

There are two pass courses in education—Education 201 and 202 and Education 301 and 302, second and

third year courses respectively. Students who have completed Education 201 and 202 may proceed to Education 301 and 302. All these courses in Education are offered jointly by the School of Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology and the School of Social and Policy Studies in Education.

### Prerequisites

A student may only enrol in a course in education after successful completion of two first year semester courses in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Philosophy or Psychology.

Any student who has completed two first year semester courses in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Philosophy or Psychology may take the courses Education 201 and 202.

### Noticeboards

For location of noticeboards for Education students will need to check noticeboards in the foyer of the new Education Building Complex (A35).

### Course Coordinators

Education 201 and 202: Mr Darcy Anderson, Room 610, A35

Education 301 and 302: Ms Dianne Butland, Room 632, A35

### Honours

Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology:

Mr Richard Walker, Room 523, A35

Social and Policy Studies in Education:

Dr Marjorie O'Loughlin, Room 528, A35

### Advice on courses

Members of staff will be available in the Education Building (A35) before the commencement of the academic year to give advice on planning units and sequences of units. Students should consult the relevant noticeboards for details of appropriate advisers.

### Registration

Students should register with the appropriate course coordinator.

### Evening students

Evening students are advised that it is possible to complete a full sequence of Education II, III and IV only if some classes held from 4.15 pm are attended. Otherwise, evening students may need to combine day and evening units.

### Staff

#### Educational Psychology, Measurement and Technology

##### Associate Professors

Raymond L. Debus, PhD *III*. BA DipEd

Bruce D. Keepes, BS *S. Calif.* MA *Long Beach* EdD *Stan.*, MACE MACS

Kenneth E. Sinclair, EdM PhD *III*. BA

Ian D. Smith, MA PhD *Sten.* BA (*Head of School*)

##### Senior Lecturers

Darcy R. Anderson, BA MScSoc *U.N.S.W.* MEd MA, MAPsS MACE

Michael Bailey, BA *Oxf.* MEd DipEd *Brist.* PhD *Macq.*

Neville Goodwin, BA MEd

John M. Harvey, DPhil *Sus.* GDipEdSt *Mitchell C.A.E.* MA

##### Lecturers

Jennifer Bowes, PhD *Macq.* BA, MAPsS

Sandra H. Nicholls, BA *U.N.S.W.* PhD *Macq.*, MAPsS MBPS

David J. Reid, GDipEdSt *S.C.A.E.* GDipCommMgt *Kuring-gai C.A.E.* MA DipEd, MACE MASET

Alexandra Rivers, BA DipTeach *N.Z.* MA

Richard Walker, BA DipEd *N'cle(N.S.W.)* MEd *N'cle(N.S.W.) & Syd.*

##### Associate Lecturers

Eveline Chan, GradDipTeach(TESL) S.AC.AE. BEd

John Eklund, BEd *W'gong* GradDipEdStud *S.C.A.E.*

Gillian Morgan, DipTeach *Syd. Teach. Coll.* ASCM BA

##### Administrative Assistant

Claire Kendall, BEd S.C.AE.

### Social and Policy Studies in Education

#### Professor

##### Associate Professors

Phillip W. Jones, BA PhD

Geoffrey E. Sherington, MA *U.N.S.W.* PhD *McM.* BA (*Head of School*)

##### Reader

Robert E. Young, BA PhD *Monash* MA *P.N.G.*

##### Senior Lecturers

Stephen J. Crump, BA DipEd *Macq.* MEd PhD

Christine B. Inglis, MA *A.N.U.* PhD *Lond.* BA

James D. Mackenzie, BA *Monash* MA PhD *U.N.S.W.*

Marjorie O'Loughlin, MA *Macq.* PhD *U.N.S.W.*

Anthony R. Welch, HigherDipTeachMeZfc. *C.A.E.* MA PhD DipEd *Lond.*

##### Lecturers

Dianne L. Butland, BA *LaT.* MEd *N.E.*

John Roe, BD MEd MA DipEd *Macq.* ThL ACT. ThC, MTCMACE

Ralph Sadler, BA, MACE

Joanne F. Travaglia, GradDipAdultEd I.T.A.T.E. CertTESOL BSocStud

##### Associate Lecturers

Nigel Bagnall, BA *Auck.* BEd *Massey* MEd *Melb.*

Craig Campbell, BA DipEd PhD *Adel.*

Kathleen Robinson, BA

Maria Varbaressos, DipEd *Syd. Teach. Coll.* BA MEd

##### Administrative Assistants

Lorraine Wildman

Teresa Wise

## Courses in Education

Students must take a series of options within the one academic year in completing either second or third year Education. All options are of one semester's duration. Each option entails some combination of lectures, tutorials and/or seminars. Normally, students take two options in each semester but, in special cases, permission may be granted to do otherwise.

A measure of specialisation is required in that students must select a sequence from within one of the two programs. To this end, each program contains four levels as shown in the table available in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*. A student who takes Education 201 and 202 followed by Education 301 and 302 would be able to complete a full 'major' sequence of four across the two years, and this is obligatory for Educational Psychology sequences. For Social and Policy Studies the 'major' sequence need only consist of three options across the two years.

### Education 201 and 202 16 units

Students must take three options: two will be 2001, 2002; and the other will be 2100.

### Education 301 and 302 16 units

Students must select 4 options from the range offered to complete the full 16 units. Students who have *not* completed Education 201 and 202 must select 2001, 2002 and 2100, unless your previous university studies qualify you, in the opinion of the department(s) concerned, for study at the higher levels. The general coordinator should be consulted in this regard. In the particular case of Educational Psychology, a student who has completed Psychology 201 or Psychology 350 (developmental) is permitted to take level 3 options in the Educational Psychology program, thus by-passing levels 1 and 2.

### Honours courses in Education

Details of all Honours courses in Education are available in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

## Finance

### Introduction

The Department of Finance is located in the West Wing of the Institute Building on City Road adjacent to the Merewether Building. Enquiries: Room N350.

The department offers a variety of interesting and relevant courses in finance/financial economics which are designed to be both challenging and to have a strong career focus. The courses are designed to integrate a variety of practical applications along with the essential theory and financial reasoning skills. As a result, students should be well-equipped to embark on a variety of careers in the financial sector. Possible career avenues include the major financial houses and banks and financial intermediaries, financial areas within corporations, corporate advisory work, broking and dealing in securities markets, portfolio management with large institutions and financial and

investment analysis.

In addition to these sorts of avenues, students may wish to combine finance with related studies in other commercial and economics areas. Possible combinations include finance and accounting, finance and marketing and finance and economics.

To satisfy the professional accounting bodies the department provides an introduction to finance for accounting students. In addition, students interested in a career in financial accounting are encouraged to complete the finance major as a means of enhancing their career prospects in the financial sector.

Increasingly, prospective graduates in both marketing and economics are finding it valuable to obtain a sound knowledge of finance by adding a finance major to their primary discipline. For example, financial viability must be established before a new product launch. A whole host of new and innovative financial products need to be marketed. A knowledge of financial economics and finance is expected of most economics graduates employed by industry. A combination of finance and commercial law is useful, not only for careers in the corporate sector but also with respect to regulatory bodies such as the Australian Securities Commission.

The department offers a major in the Bachelor of Economics and Commerce degrees at both pass and honours levels. The major commences in the second year of the undergraduate program and is completed in the third year. Students must do both economics and econometrics as well as accounting in their first year.

Undergraduates may also proceed to an honours degree by undertaking the honours components, commencing in the second semester of second year and continuing in both Semester 1 and Semester 2 of third year. Students who have performed well in these honours courses may then proceed to the fourth honours year to obtain an honours degree in finance. This will involve both coursework and a thesis. This would normally be done on a full-time basis. The honours program is primarily designed to provide students with the requisite research skills in finance to proceed to postgraduate study via research but honours students are also in high demand in the financial sector.

Postgraduate studies are provided for by research for the MEd and PhD degrees. A coursework Master of Commerce degree and Graduate Diploma in Commerce commenced in Semester 2 1995.

The research interests of the staff cover a wide range of fields. Especially prominent is an understanding of just how security markets operate (financial market microstructure) and how corporations are structured and controlled so as to ensure optimum performance (corporate governance and control).

Members of the department have attracted in excess of \$1 million in current research funds from major sponsors such as the Commonwealth Government (Australian Research Council), the Australian Stock Exchange, the Sydney Futures Exchange and the Australian Financial Markets Association. The strong research profile of the department, combined with

outstanding support from the financial community including the National Australia Bank, indicates both the strength and practical relevance of the department.

The Securities Industry Research Centre of Asia Pacific (SIRCA), which is a cooperative venture between a number of leading universities and the financial community, has been established within the department to undertake research into securities markets. The research and related activities undertaken by SIRCA is overseen by a board which includes luminaries from the financial sector and a number of universities. "

### Staff

#### Professors

Peter L. Swan, BEc A.N.U. PhD Monash  
Appointed 1994

#### (Head of Department)

Michael J. Aitken, MBSMassey PhD U.N.S. W., ASCPA  
(Executive Director of SIRCA)

#### Associate Professor

Gerald Garvey, BEc MA PhD Calif.

#### Lecturers

Alex Frino, MCom W'gong MPhil Camb.  
Michael McCorry, BA Oral Roberts MBA PhD Memphis  
State

#### Associate Lecturer

Julianne Wright-Bartels, BEc

#### Professorial Fellows

' Peter Marshman, BCom Melb., FSIA FAIM  
Bryce Wauchope, FICAA

#### Administrative Assistant

Wendy Mason

#### SIRCA Research Fellows

Elvis Jarneic, BCom W'gong  
Khan Saleem, MFin  
David Simmons, BA Macq. MStat MBA U.N.S.W.  
Roland Winn, BEc

#### SIRCA Analysts

Franc Carter, BSc  
Tim Cooper, BA  
Tom Jones, BA

### Finance program

Students may undertake courses on a wide range of subjects such as Corporate Finance, Corporate Control, Derivative Securities, Advanced Corporate Finance and Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets.

For the purposes of the BEc and BCom degrees a major in finance comprises four semester courses: Finance 201, Finance 202, either Finance 302 or Finance 303 and either Finance 304 or Finance 305.

### BEc degree

| Year | Semester 1  | Semester 2  |
|------|---|---|
| 1    | Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Accounting IA<br>or Financial<br>Accounting<br>Concepts<br>Elective        | Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Elective   |
| 2    | Finance 201<br>Economics II<br>Elective   | Finance 202<br>Economics II<br>Elective   |
|      |   | Elective <sup>1</sup>   |
| 3    | Finance 302 or<br>Finance 303<br>Economics III<br>Finance 302 or<br>Finance 303 <sup>2</sup><br>or Elective | Finance 304 or<br>Finance 305<br>Economics III<br>Finance 304 or<br>Finance 305 <sup>2</sup><br>or Elective |
|      |   | Elective <sup>1</sup>   |

<sup>1</sup>May be taken either semester

<sup>2</sup>Depending on the Finance choice above

### BCom degree

| Year | Semester 1   | Semester 2   |
|------|--|--|
| 1    | Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Accounting 1A<br>Elective   | Economics I<br>Econometrics I<br>Accounting IB<br>Elective   |
| 2    | Finance 201<br>Economics II<br>Elective  | Finance 202<br>Economics II<br>Elective  |
|      |  | Elective <sup>1</sup>  |
| 3    | Finance 302 or<br>Finance 303<br>Elective<br>Finance 302 or<br>Finance 303 <sup>2</sup><br>or Elective | Finance 304 or<br>Finance 305<br>Elective<br>Finance 304 or<br>Finance 305 <sup>2</sup><br>or Elective |
|      |  | Elective <sup>1</sup>  |

<sup>1</sup>May be taken either semester

<sup>2</sup>Depending on the Finance choice above

### Structure of the Finance major in 1996

Year 2 of the Undergraduate program in 1996 (1st year of the Finance major)

|            |                                   | Unit<br>value |
|------------|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Semester 1 | Finance 201: Corporate Finance I  | 8             |
| Semester 2 | Finance 202: Corporate Finance II | •8            |
|            | Finance 202 Honours               | 4             |

**Year 3 of the Undergraduate program in 1996 (2nd year of the Finance major)**

|            |  | <i>Unit value</i> |
|------------|--|-------------------|
| Semester 1 | Finance 302: Derivative Securities                     | 8                 |
|            | Finance 303: Corporate Control                         | 8                 |
|            | Finance 303 Honours                                    | 4                 |
|            |  | <i>Unit value</i> |
| Semester 2 | Finance 304: Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets | 8                 |
|            | Finance 305: Advanced Corporate Finance                | 8                 |
|            | Finance 304 Honours                                    | 4                 |

The Finance major would constitute Finance 201 and Finance 202, plus one of the options Finance 302 or Finance 303 in first semester and one of the options Finance 304 or Finance 305 in second semester. Entry to the Fourth Year Honours program would depend upon performance in Finance 202 Honours, Finance 303 Honours and Finance 304 Honours. Finance honours will be taken in both the first semester (Finance 303 Honours) and in the second semester (Finance 304 Honours). Approval of the Head of Department would be required to treat two courses in the one semester as fulfilling the requirements for the finance major.

**Finance 201: Corporate Finance I 8 units**

*Prereq* Accounting IA or Financial Accounting Concepts, Economics I, Econometrics I  
*Classes* Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, assignments

This course provides an introduction to corporate finance, including investment decision-making. The first part of the course deals with the analytical techniques necessary to make investment decisions, both when cash flows are known and when they are uncertain. The second part of the course deals with the corporation and the Australian capital market, the raising of capital, including equity versus debt, and allocating capital, including dividends, internal investments and takeovers. As far as possible, the course will attempt to link theory to practical applications via examples, exercises and assignments.

**Finance 202: Corporate Finance II 8 units**

*Prereq* as for Finance 201  
*Coreq* Finance 201  
*Classes* Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, assignments

This course builds on Finance 201: Corporate Finance I, but is more applied in that it is concerned with the actual workings of financial markets. It examines the operation of financial markets from both a theoretical and practical perspective, concentrating mainly but not exclusively on Australian financial markets. The course deals with the economic role of capital markets and theories of capital market behaviour. The operations of equity and derivative markets in Australia, including options and futures, are examined along with foreign exchange and debt markets. A new

and important area of study known as 'market microstructure' is introduced and a number of issues in corporate governance and take-overs are examined.

**Finance 202 Honours 4 units**

*Prereq* Credit or higher grade in Finance 201  
*Coreq* Finance 201 and 202  
*Classes* Sem 2  
*Assessment* assessment of advanced topics covered

A weekly workshop/seminar which deals with more advanced topics in corporate finance and the operation of financial markets.

Entry to Finance 202 Honours is competitive and depends on the applicant's grade point average as well as performance in prerequisite courses.

**Finance 302: Derivative Securities 8 units**

*Prereq* Finance 201 and 202, Economics II  
*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk, one workshop session (not every week)  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, assignments

Options, futures and swaps are *derivatives* of underlying securities such as equities and bonds. These relatively new and rapidly growing types of securities are increasingly used to manage risk exposure and as a relatively low-cost-way of taking a position in a security or portfolio. They are also being used as part of senior management compensation as a way of attempting to align the interests of shareholders with that of management.

The course is designed to provide an introduction to this important area of finance without requiring on the part of students a high level of mathematical sophistication. Students will gain exposure to the operations of the Sydney Futures Exchange (SFE) and the Options Exchange and some may even choose to enhance their learning experience by investing small sums on these exchanges.

**Finance 303: Corporate Control 8 units**

*Prereq* Finance 201 and 202, Economics II  
*Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* major practical assignment, several small exercises, one 3hr exam

The finance sector requires many professionals to advise and assist in the process of new company formation and listings on the stock exchange, acquisitions, mergers, restructurings, issuance of new debt and equity, board structure and composition including outside directors, structuring of executive compensation packages and the like. These activities generally fall under the rubric of corporate control, or in more modern academic parlance, 'corporate governance'.

This course will focus on how corporations are formed, how ownership and control is allocated, and how it changes hands through takeovers, bankruptcies, and reorganisations. The following are provided as examples of the sorts of topics to be covered: how the internal labour market and 'pay for performance' within firms impinges on the firm's capital structure;

the role and nature of takeover bids and corporate restructuring; the questionable condemnation of 'management entrenchment'; the packaging of cashflow and control rights; the 'dual class' share controversy and 'super-voting' shares; leveraged buyouts; employee ownership and profit-sharing; the choice between debt, equity, and more complex securities; corporate governance including boards, active investors and regulators; and Anglo-American style firms versus the 'main bank' systems of Japan and Germany.

#### References

- G. Garvey and P. Swan 'The Economics of Corporate Governance: Beyond the Marshallian Firm' *Journal of Corporate Finance*, 1 (1994), 139-174
- B. Holmstrom and J. Tirole 'The Theory of the Firm', in R. Shmalensee and R. Willig (eds) *Handbook of Industrial Organization* (North Holland, 1989)

### Finance 303 Honours \* 4 units

*Prereq* Credit or higher grade in Finance 202 Honours or Finance 202, and Economics II  
*Coreq* Finance 303: Corporate Control  
*Classes* Sem 1  
*Assessment* assessment of advanced topics covered.

A weekly workshop/seminar which deals with more advanced aspects of finance, particularly corporate control and governance.

Entry to Finance 303 Honours is selective with preference given to students with a high grade point average. Preference is also given to students who have completed or are enrolled in Econometrics IIA and are undertaking two units of Finance in the first semester.

### Finance 304: Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets ■ 8 units

*Prereq* Finance 201, Finance 202, Economics II  
*Classes* Sem 2: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, assignments

The purpose of this course is to provide students with a detailed working knowledge of Australia's exchange based securities markets. The emphasis is on understanding:

- patterns of trading behaviour within and between markets;
- the three main features of the markets, namely transaction costs, liquidity and volatility;
- the roles played by:
  - (i) institutional versus private investors
  - (ii) brokers and market-makers
  - (iii) principal and agency trading
  - (iv) informational technology
  - (v) regulation.

The broad aim of the course is to provide students with both a practical appreciation of the institutional structure of exchange-based securities markets and a thorough research grounding in the techniques which lead to this understanding, namely the relatively new discipline known as 'security market microstructure'.

### Finance 304 Honours 4 units

*Prereq* Credit or higher grade in Finance 303 Honours or Credit or higher in either Finance 302 or Finance 303  
*Coreq* Finance 304: Trading and Dealing in Securities Markets  
*Classes* Sem 2  
*Assessment* assessment of advanced topics covered

A weekly workshop/seminar which deals with more advanced aspects of finance, particularly security market microstructure.

Entry to Finance 304 Honours is selective with preference given to students with a high grade point average. Preference is also given to students who have completed or are enrolled in Econometrics IIA and are undertaking two units of Finance in the second semester.

### Finance 305: Advanced Corporate Finance 8 units

*Prereq* Finance 201, Finance 202, Economics II  
*Classes* Sem 2: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk, one workshop session (not every week)  
*Assessment* one 3hr exam, assignment, tests

This subject covers some of the topics introduced in Finance 201 and 202 such as the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM), the Arbitrage Pricing Theory (APT), dividend policy and corporate policy, in greater depth and sophistication while at the same time extending the analysis to a number of new areas. Moreover, some of the empirical evidence is also closely examined. The course draws more heavily on the analytical, quantitative and statistical skills of students. It is designed for students who wish to be well-equipped to join the corporate financial world and for those who are preparing themselves for more advanced degrees in finance or financial economics.

### Finance 307: Financial Statement Analysis 8 units

*Prereq* Finance 201, Finance 202, Economics II

For classes, assessment and all other information see the Accounting section of this Handbook under ACC 303 Financial Statement Analysis.

### Finance IV Honours

*Prereq* Finance 202 Honours, Finance 303 Honours and Finance 304 Honours with the grade of Credit or better in at least two, or with the permission of the Head of Department.

Students contemplating Finance IV Honours are advised to consult with the Finance Honours Coordinator after publication of the third year results to discuss course requirements, a thesis topic and the appointment of a staff supervisor.

The Fourth Year Honours Program in Finance is directed at producing extremely high quality graduates who are capable of undertaking research in finance, either via an advanced research degree at the Master's or PhD level or in the financial community in technical /

research-related positions requiring both a high level of analytical skills and an ability to work independently. We expect these graduates to be highly sought after by the banking, stockbroking and financial consulting communities, as well as by academia for higher degrees followed by an academic career path.

### The Program

The program consists of four one-semester units or their equivalent, typically taught in the First Semester, and a *Research Report* or thesis which represents the time-equivalent of four one-semester units in terms of workload and is to be completed in the Second Semester. The Research Report will be weighted equally with the coursework.

### Coursework units:

These are either one semester units or combinations of half-semester units. Typically, half-semester units will be offered in research methodology and computer/data/statistical skills. Initially, other units to be offered will most likely be on:

- securities market micro-structure,
- corporate governance, and
- capital markets and information,

although actual offerings in any year will depend on staff availability and demand. With approval, the equivalent of a semester unit could be taken from other departments or faculties. One-page course outlines for two courses offered in 1995, 'Research Methodology' and 'The Microstructure of Securities Markets' are attached as examples of the types of courses which will be offered in 1996.

### Research Report

The Research Report will be written up in the style of an academic article but with a more extensive literature review. Candidates are encouraged to undertake research of an original nature and of publishable quality from the outset. Typically the subject areas are broadly going to relate to the securities market micro-structure or corporate governance areas, or some combination of the two, since these are the areas in which the Department has expertise and supervisory skills.

Students who have completed double majors in Finance and Accounting, Finance and Econometrics, Finance and Economics or Finance and Marketing, and who are eligible to undertake Fourth Year Honours programs in at least one discipline area of their two majors, may be eligible to undertake *Joint Honours* programs, subject to approval of the Honours Coordinators in both departments.

## Geography

### Introduction

Geography is a varied and versatile subject covering a broad spectrum of knowledge. It was once concerned principally with earth description, but modern geography now embraces humanity's relationship

with the earth both within a scientific and highly structured framework and in terms of social science and humanistic perspectives. Currently there are three main elements of geography actively pursued by the Department. Aspects of *physical geography (geomorphology)* deal with such phenomena as landforms, plants and soil as elements of physical landscapes. *Environmental geography* is concerned with the human/land relationships. This was a traditional theme but it has come to the forefront with contemporary concerns for the environment. *Human geography* consists mainly of social, political and economic geography. Social geography is concerned with such features as rural and urban settlements, cultural influences and way of life, and is particularly focused on the Sydney metropolitan area. Economic geography includes the study of agriculture, industry and resource evaluation and use. However, these three divisions are arbitrary, and some courses involve integration of various aspects of them all.

As theoretical understanding and quantitative precision have advanced, geography has developed as an invaluable discipline for analysing and proposing solutions to practical problems, especially those related to environmental issues. Geographers have proved their value in such fields as local government, town and regional planning, decentralisation and environmental management.

It is possible to take up to four years of courses in geography including the honours year and count them towards Faculty of Economics degrees. *Human* and *Environmental* Geography courses are Table A courses for the BEc and BEc(SocSc) degrees. *Geomorphology* Geography courses are Table B courses for both degrees. All Geography courses are Table B courses in the BCom degree.

All Geography courses extend over two semesters.

Students who wish to qualify to proceed to the final year honours course in Geography are required to take special courses in second and third year. Students in those special courses will be required to undertake additional work.

### Staff

*Professor*

### Associate Professors

John Connell, BA PhD Lond.

Robin F. Warner, BA Birm. PhD N.E. (*Head of Department*)

### Senior Lecturers

David E.M. Chapman, MEngSc U.N.S.W. BA PhD

Colin Davey, BA PhD Macq.

Deirdre Dragovich, MA Adel. PhD

Philip Hirsch, BA Oxf. MPhil Dundee PhD Lond.

Andrew D. Short, MA Hawaii PhD Louisiana State BA

### Lecturers

Peter J. Cowell, BA PhD

Adam J. Gough, BA DPhil Oxf. MPhil Lond.

Charles Greenberg, MA PhD *Br. Col.*  
Martin C. Thorns, MSc *N.Z.* PhD *Lough.*

#### *Associate Lecturers*

William Pritchard, BA *A.N.U.*  
Chris Parker, BSc

#### *Chief Cartographer/Map Custodian*

John E. Roberts

### **Honorary Appointments**

#### *Emeritus Professor*

T. Langford-Smith, BA *Melb.* MSc *Adel.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
BSc

#### *Honorary Associates*

P. Roy, PhD *DIC Lond.* BSc  
J. Rutherford, BA PhD *A.N.U.*  
T. Wheelwright, DFC, MA *St. And.*

#### *Research Affiliate*

P.D. Tilley, BA *CertEd Birm.* DPhil *Bonn* MSc

### **Location**

The Department's enquiry office is on the third level in the Institute Building (Room N421) on the eastern side of City Road.

The Department's office telephone number is 351 2886 and the facsimile number is 351 3644.

### **Noticeboards**

First year noticeboards are on the second level, Dixon Wing of the Institute Building outside Room N332. Second and third year noticeboards are between the respective teaching laboratories on the second and third levels in the Institute Building. A general noticeboard is in the corridor of the Institute Building near the entrance on the ground floor.

### **Registration**

In addition to complying with enrolment procedures required by the University all students must register with the Department in the Geography Conference Room, Institute Building, during the orientation period.

### **Tutorials and practical work**

First year students must attend one 3-hour practical session per week (see timetable). All students in second and third years are required to attend tutorials and designated practical sessions each week.

### **Reading**

Students are encouraged to undertake preliminary reading before courses begin. In addition, consistent reading is necessary throughout the year, not only of book-length texts but also of periodical literature. Reading lists will be supplied for each course. Students are strongly urged to consult members of the Department before purchasing textbooks; a single book will very rarely meet the needs of any given course, and it is likely that some older texts will be

superseded to meet the requirements of changes in course structures. Though every effort is made to ensure that at least one copy of all works cited for courses is available in the Department's library, students are encouraged to make use of other libraries in the University (especially the main Fisher Library) as a source of reference material. They are also encouraged to make use of the Fisher Library as a source of information as to where material not available within the University may be obtained, and to use the CD-Roms available there.

### **Assigned work and examinations**

In first, second and third years, semester assignments and examinations will contribute significantly to final marks for the year.

### **Conducted field excursions**

In each of second and third years, students are required to take part in a long excursion, of about a week's duration, based on a centre remote from Sydney. In most years a Third Year field excursion is offered in one or more countries in Southeast Asia. In physical and environmental geography there may be the chance of substituting this remote excursion by having a number of days each semester in the field (up to 5 days each semester). It is expected that basic costs per student this year will be around \$250. Excursion work will be assessed by written assignment and/or by examination. Students requesting exemptions must apply *in writing* to the head of department. Students who wish to apply for an interest-free loan to enable them to meet the costs of excursions should consult the SRC or Students' Financial Assistance.

Further details of departmental activities, courses, excursions and other relevant material are contained in the *Geography Department Handbook* available from the Secretary, Institute Building.

The Department of Geography offers a wide range of courses in each year.

Geography 101 (12 units)  
Geography 201 (Geomorphology) (16 units)  
Geography 203 (Environmental) (16 units)  
Geography 205 (Human) (16 units)  
Geography 350 (Geomorphology) (24 units)  
Geography 353 (Environmental) (24 units)  
Geography 356 (Human) (24 units)

### **Geography 101 12 units**

*Classes* Yr. (3 lec & 3hr prac) / wk  
*Assessment* (one 3hr exam, 1500w report)/sem  
Morning or afternoon course

The course extends over two semesters with three lectures and three hours of laboratory work weekly. Morning sessions are repeated in the afternoon. All students do the same course.

The course introduces students to university geography. The first semester concentrates on physical geography, including geomorphology, and hydrology, where the emphasis is on understanding our world. Its primary focus is on coastal landforms (their evolution and management) and on river systems, in



Australia and elsewhere, and on the environmental impacts of changes in physical systems. This serves as a platform for what follows. The second semester introduces the human impact with a consideration of environmental geography, and the interactions between people and the environment, and human geography, viewed mainly through Australia's impact on and relationships with peoples and states of the South Pacific. This also emphasises environmental issues in Australia and Asia, particularly in terms of ecotourism, population change, urbanisation and concepts of sustainable development.

### **Geography 200 courses each 16 units**

Each course extends over two semesters with three lectures and the equivalent of five hours' assignment work (which may comprise tutorials and/or individual course work including fieldwork) weekly. The following courses are offered:

- Geography 201 (Geomorphology)
- Geography 203 (Environmental)
- Geography 205 (Human)

Students may choose to undertake one of 203 or 205 in the BEc or BEc(SocSc) degree.

In addition, all students must undertake a field methods course which will examine skills associated with the acquisition, manipulation and presentation of data used in geographical analysis of a region. The region will be studied in the field during a compulsory one-week excursion. Skills developed within the courses studied in the first semester will be applied to the collection and analysis of data obtained during the excursion.

### **Geography 201 (Geomorphology) 16 units**

Available only as a Table B course in Faculty of Economics degrees. See descriptions in Faculty of Arts Handbook.

### **Geography 203 (Environmental) 16 units**

This two-semester course is designed to evaluate the interaction of the physical environment and the human use and abuse of the earth's surface. The first part of the course examines the role of the physical environment in influencing human activities with particular attention being given to two aspects of physical systems: soil erosion and natural hazards. The second part of the course studies resources from social, political and economic perspectives using resource management problems to investigate a range of scales with emphasis on the changing relationships between people and environment in tropical areas.

The course consists of two semester-long components:

#### ***Environmental Change and Human Response***

This component reviews the manner in which environmental change occurs at time scales from seconds to centuries or longer, from the sudden and catastrophic to gradual transformations barely noticeable at human time scales. Some kinds of environmental change are largely caused by humans, but in other cases humans are helpless before the

uncontrollable forces of nature, and the outcomes of this diversity are variable. Environmental change in all of these categories is reviewed. Consideration is given to land degradation problems such as soil erosion and desertification, air pollution and acid rain and how humans are both implicated in these problems and respond to them. The unit also examines environmental hazards like floods, earthquakes and bushfires, and how these might be effectively managed, in a range of contexts, and through a variety of techniques. The notion of 'sustainable deterioration' is considered.

#### ***Environmental Management and Decision Making***

This component of the course aims to emphasise human responses to environmental challenges through deliberate decision making and management. Practical policy responses are considered at different scales as these are sensitive to particular issues and conditions.

The first section of the module examines the nature and characteristics of natural resources as well as the patterns and processes of selected natural resource flows principally within the Australian context. Resource processes considered include: timber and forest management, agriculture and pastoralism, water, recreation and wilderness, tourism, mineral and energy developments. Where appropriate consideration is extended to other national and international contexts. The second part of the module is at a more global and regional scale focusing on international issues primarily in Asia and the Pacific. Deforestation, urbanisation, aquaculture, and golf courses are identified for close examination as outcomes of rapid development. Opportunities will be provided to analyse international issues including the greenhouse effect, AIDS (and other biological hazards), and world food provision. Various perceptions of 'sustainable development' are reviewed.

### **Geography 205 (Human) 16 units**

The course introduces concepts concerned with explaining the human geography of the earth and especially Australasia, by examining processes at various scales and the dynamics of systems over time. The major concerns are with the diversity of economic, social, political and cultural geographies.

The course has four components:

#### ***Urban Geography***

This part of the course explores contemporary urban processes and problems in both the developed countries and the Third World, especially Asia. For the developed countries it focuses on urban economies, suburbs, urban politics and the nature of the built environment. For the Third World it examines urbanisation trends and the ideology of planning policies, including local governments' perception of and response to the informal sector, slums, and rural-urban migration.

#### ***Economic Geography***

This quarter module looks at the processes which distribute and redistribute economic activities around the world, within nations and within regions. It

examines the impact of geography from the global to the local level on economic dynamics, that is, why geography is important to economics. It discusses the major alternative theories in economic geography and their implications for policy and politics.

### ***Social and Cultural Geography***

While much of geography argues that economic influences are paramount in understanding spatial structures, it is apparent that society and culture play a significant, even dominant role. This component of the course examines how people perceive space and construct space in western and non-western contexts. The topics that are examined here include the relativity and subjectivity of geography, mental maps, language, religion and music. Urban social geography focuses on consumer culture and shopping malls, suburban images, sport and ethnic cities. It provides an overview of the manner in which social values and ideologies shape rural and urban space, in different cultural contexts, and the manner in which landscapes are perceived (and used) in very different ways, according to various social variables.

### ***Population and Gender Geography***

This component of the course has two elements. Firstly, population processes and structures are applied and extended to the national and global scales. The demographic transition and linkages amongst population, resources and sustainable development are investigated. Direct population policies are examined as such and, in particular, for their indirect significance to social, spatial, natural and built components of the environment. Secondly, the geography of gender and sexuality is examined. This considers how distance and area help to construct the relations between men and women and constrain women's opportunities, why gender relations vary between countries, regions and neighbourhoods, gender and the ideologies of place, and how geography enters into the construction of sexual identities.

### **Geography 300 courses                      each 16 units**

Each course extends over two semesters with three lectures and the equivalent of three hours' assignment work (which may comprise tutorials and/or individual coursework including fieldwork) weekly. All students are required to attend a five-day field excursion. The traditional excursion may be replaced with fieldwork (up to 5 days each semester) conducted locally in association with courses being offered in Geography 350 (Geomorphology) and Geography 353 (Environmental). Three courses are offered:

Geography 350 (Geomorphology)

Geography 353 (Environmental)

Geography 356 (Human).

Students may choose to undertake one of 353 or 356 in the BEc or BEc(SocSc) degree.

It would be assumed that those doing Geography 353 (Environmental) would have undertaken Geography 203 (Environmental) in second year, and those doing Geography 356 (Human) would have undertaken Geography 205 (Human) in second year.

In certain cases cutting across these streams is possible.

**Geography 350 (Geomorphology)                      16 units**  
Available only as a Table B course in Faculty of Economics degrees. See descriptions in Faculty of Arts Handbook.

**Geography 353 (Environmental)                      16 units**  
This course extends over two semesters and has two main points of focus: environmental geomorphology of rivers and coastal zone management. Both are concerned with the application of geomorphic principles in pursuing environmental impacts on river and coastal systems and their management. Students may combine a semester-length segment from Geography 350 (Geomorphology) with a semester-length segment from Geography 353 (Environmental) on the advice of the Head of Department.

There are four components to this course, the first two dealing with fluvial environments and the second two with coastal environmental changes:

### ***Hydrogeomorphology***

This advanced module on rivers is mainly concerned with short-term development and changes in fluvial systems. It stems from a desire to understand the impacts of human and natural changes on catchments and river channels. Basic ideas on water and sediment movement are examined in the first part of the course, followed by consideration of secular variations of climate and human induced changes. Changes in runoff can affect sediment discharge and together these may cause alteration to channel morphology. Consequently channel stability, instability, adjustments or channel metamorphosis, and the role of thresholds are all considered.

### ***Environmental Geomorphology***

This module demonstrates how geomorphological concepts involved with rivers and fluvial landscapes can be used to understand environmental problems. Both landforms and processes are modified by human activities and the course focuses on problems that these help to promote. There is concern for assessing past human impacts on river systems, as well as with predicting future impacts (as in the case of environmental impact statements) where 'developments' are planned in riverine landscapes. Major topics for discussion include the impacts of deforestation, grazing, cropping, conservation, urbanisation and mining.

### ***Coastal Zone Management***

This module is concerned with understanding problems of environmental management in the coastal zone, and with some of the techniques used to address these problems. Critical problems include coastal erosion, coastal pollution, coastal wetlands preservation, and dune management. The strategic and practical application of decision models is a key part of the course, especially the use of geographical information systems for environmental evaluation generally, and total catchment management in coastal drainage basins in particular.

### ***GIS in Strategic Assessment of Coastal Catchments***

Principles involved in computer-based geographic information systems are applied to environmental assessment and management of coastal drainage catchments. The course focuses on the development and application of GIS models for strategic planning, and the techniques employed, such as satellite-image processing, transformation and analysis of spatial data, and decision-support simulation. An overview is also given of the information technology upon which the GIS industry is based.

### **Geography 356 (Human)**

**24 units**

This two-semester course is based on a consideration of the dynamics of the Asia-Pacific region, where the general structure and growth patterns of key parts of the region are studied and there is a particular focus on urban and regional geographic systems. Social structures and their relationship to resolving conflicts over development aims and environmental management are also considered, in Asia and Australia.

This course has four components, the first two, combined in the first semester, concern the Asia-Pacific region, and Australia's place in it, whilst the second two examine the geography of more developed regions, but including remote areas of Australia:

#### ***Development in the Asia-Pacific Region***

The first component of this semester-long course examines contemporary issues in the meaning of 'development', and relates these issues to development trends in the island Pacific. It focuses on nationalism (especially in New Caledonia) and the unusual construction of development practice in small island states, where migration plays a substantial role. This is followed by an examination of population and migration issues in the wider Asia-Pacific region, including Singapore, the Philippines and Japan, to trace the recent role of migration in the social and economic restructuring of the region. The second component examines the Pacific Rim in terms of its social, economic and political geography. Examples and case studies focus on the spatial distribution of economic activities in Southeast Asia, both in urban and rural areas, especially in Thailand. Emphasis is on the dynamism of change, and how it interacts with local political, economic and environmental matrices. This leads on to an examination of various themes such as agricultural development and urbanisation. It examines several theoretical positions, including orientalism and colonialism.

#### ***Cities and Regions***

Despite increasing global integration, regions, cities and smaller localities are becoming more important economically, culturally and politically. This module develops a systematic framework for thinking about economics, social life, the built environment and the role of government at the local (sub-national) level. It examines some contemporary urban problems, and critically evaluates the relevance of the concepts of post-Fordism and postmodernism.

### ***Rural and Remote Australia***

This component of the course examines debates over land ownership, management and use in a range of rural contexts. In recent decades, there have been radical transformations in how these issues have been confronted, especially pertaining to Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander claims to land. This module examines the background and implications of these changes and, in particular, the likely outcomes from the Commonwealth's 1993 Native Title Act, as they contribute to the reconstruction of a new geography of the inland.

### **Geography IV Honours**

*Prereq* Credit results in second and third year Geography Honours in the same area (i.e. Environmental or Human)

Students contemplating Geography Honours in their fourth year are required to consult the head of department as soon as possible after the publication of third year results concerning the choice of topic and the appointment of a staff supervisor. Entry into Fourth Year Honours will require completion of honours courses at Geography 200 and Geography 300 level (to be passed at Credit level or better). Information on honours requirements will be provided by the head of department.

Honours students are required to undertake formal coursework during first semester and to participate in seminars through the year as arranged. They will be required to study original problems, working as appropriate in the field, the laboratory, libraries, and in some instances in conjunction with other university or government departments. A dissertation of not more than 20 000 words must be submitted during second semester, followed by an examination that may include both written and oral work.

## **Government and Public Administration**

### ***Introduction***

This department is concerned with the study of politics in its broadest sense. It focuses mainly on the institutions of government, the processes of decision-making and the ideas that have been central to classical and contemporary political thought. As politics takes place not only in parliaments and parties but also in the family, in private organisations and in social movements, it must also study how politics interacts with the surrounding society. It also studies the international dimension of politics.

Courses in Government are available in the BEc, BEc(SocSc) or BCom degrees, pass or honours. The courses are listed below. The first-year courses provide an introduction to politics. In later years students can specialise, choosing options from the main strands of the subject: Australian politics, international politics, politics and society, comparative politics, public policy

and administration, and rights, justice and democracy. For honours students there are special seminars and an additional honours year in which students write a research thesis.

The department is part of both the Faculties of Arts and Economics, but its courses are available in some other faculties, as well as to students taking the combined Arts/Law and Economics/Law, Economics (Social Sciences)/Law or Commerce/Law degrees. For career purposes, the study of politics is particularly useful for economists, journalists, public servants, lawyers and those interested in administration within firms and voluntary organisations.

### Staff

#### Professor

Graeme J. Gill, MA *Monash* PhD *land*.  
Appointed 1990

*Professor in Chinese Politics (Personal Chair)*  
Frederick C. Teiwes, BA *Amherst* PhD *Col*.  
Appointed 1992

*Professor in Government and Public Administration (Personal Chair)*  
Michael W. Jackson, BA *Nebraska* MA PhD *Alta*  
Appointed 1993

*Professor and Academic Director, International College Penang*  
Michael B. Leigh, BA *Melb.* PhD *C'nell*

#### Reader

Patricia M. Springborg, MA *Cant.* DPhil *Oxf.*

#### Associate Professors

Michael C. Hogan, BA PhD  
Terence H. Irving, BA PhD  
Trevor V. Matthews, BEd PhD  
Helen G. Nelson, BA *WAust.* MA PhD  
Martin J. Painter, MA *Sus.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
Rodney E. Tiffen, BA PhD *Monash*  
Linda Weiss, BA *Griffith* PhD *Lond.*

#### Senior Lecturers

Deborah Brennan, MA *Macq.* BA PhD  
Ernest A. Chaples, MA *Mass.* PhD *Kentucky*  
G. Ross Curnow, PhD *C'nell* MA  
Robert F. Howard, BA N.E. PhD *A.N.U.*  
G. Peter King, BA *Melb.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
Diarmuid Maguire, BA *N'cle(U.K.)* MA *Johns H.* MA  
*PhD C'nell*  
Barbara Page, MEd  
Randal G. Stewart, BA *Qld* PhD *A.N. U.*  
Lex Watson, BA

#### Lecturers

Ian Bell, BEd LLB *Monash*  
Lisa Hill, BA *Tas.* DPhil *Oxf.*  
Kanishka Jayasuriya, BA *WAust.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
Ivan Molloy, BA *Monash* MA *Qld* PhD *LaT.*  
Felix Patrikeeff, BA *Essex*

Roderic Pitty, BA *Macq.* PhD *A.N.U.*

#### Associate Lecturers

Christopher Green, BA *Qld* MSocSc *Griffith*  
Gillian McDonald, MA *Georgetown* BA  
Paul Rutherford, BA *Deakin*

#### Administrative Officers

Jennifer McCallan, BA *Open*  
Rebecca Simmonds, GradDipCommMgmt *U.T.S.*

#### Administrative Assistants

Sue Loader  
Maria Robertson

#### Senior Research Assistant

Kathy Dempsey, BSc *LaT.* MA

#### Research Assistant

Wendy Lambourne, BSc *Melb.* MA GradDipIntLaw  
*A.N.U.* GradDipInfServ *R.M.I.T.*

### Location

The department is on Level 2 of the Merewether Building. Enquiries, Room 269.

### Course structure

A three-year major in Government consists of six semester courses: in first year, Introduction to Australian Politics I, Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I and, in second and third year, four specialist options. Subject to availability, the first year courses may be taken in either order. Normally, unless department permission is given, the six courses are taken in consecutive semesters over three years.

The two first year introductory courses are prerequisites for all later year courses. The second and third year specialist options are of one semester's duration. They may be offered in *either* first or second semester, but not both.

The list of options includes all those offered from time to time by the department. Not all options are offered every year. The department reserves the right to make amendments and withdraw or add options according to circumstances.

### Government in First Year

First year Government is organised into two semester courses. They are both introductory courses, and are essential prerequisites for later year courses in the department. Both must be passed before a student may proceed to second year Government. They will not necessarily be offered in the order set out below. Classes normally consist of two lectures and one tutorial per week.

### Introduction to Australian Politics I 6 units

This course aims to introduce students to debates about the nature and limits of Australian democracy, to the major institutions of Australian politics, and to the distribution of power in Australian society. Major

institutions and forces such as parliament, executive government, the federal system, political parties and the media will be examined as arenas of power, conflict and consensus. Who rules? How? Which groups are excluded?

### Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I 6 units

This course aims to introduce students to the major concepts and approaches in international and comparative politics. It will examine the role of the state and of non-state actors in interactions—military, economic and political—between states. It will also introduce the variety of non-Western political systems and the uses and problems of comparative methods. The course will examine the interactions between the internal and external influences on state behaviour, and how these can interact to produce radical change in both spheres. There will be a strong emphasis on theoretical and normative issues in international and comparative politics.

### Government in Second and Third Years

Students who intend to complete a major in Government normally complete one option each semester over three years, including Introduction to Australian Politics I and Introduction to International and Comparative Politics I, as prerequisites for later courses.

To pass a semester course, students must complete all assignments and examinations at a satisfactory level, as well as achieving a pass overall. Classes normally consist of two lectures and one tutorial per week and assessment comprises usually one examination, essays and class work.

Students who intend to complete a major may also take additional semester courses in second and third years and count them towards their degree. AH students may count single-semester courses towards their degree, so long as the prerequisites are satisfied.

In any given year some of these courses will be unavailable. Before enrolling, students should check with the department.

### Government II Honours 8 units

*Prereq* Government 101 and 102 at the level of Credit or better, or with the consent of the Head of Department  
*Coreq* Government 201 and 202

### Government III Honours 16 units

*Prereq* Government 201, 202 and 290 each at the level of Credit or better, or with the consent of the Head of Department  
*Coreq* Government 301 and 302

### Final Honours Year

Students work as far as possible under individual supervision. Courses to be attended will be arranged with the Head of Department. Besides a substantial thesis, students will normally take two seminars from such areas as Australian politics, international politics, politics and society, comparative politics, public policy and administration, and rights, justice and democracy.

## Options

### Australian Politics

#### (i) *Human Rights and Australian Politics* 8 units

Mr Watson

The course focuses on the recent and growing political debate and policy initiatives in Australia aimed at implementing human rights policies in a number of areas. The emphasis of the course is distinctly Australian and concerned with public policy aspects of human rights. It will however touch on the question of what are human rights and where do they come from. It will also be set in the context of the various international instruments (UN Covenants and Conventions, International Labour Organisation instruments and the European Bill of Human Rights) as standards for the Australian debate, and pay attention to the role of governments to protect human rights in addition to the traditional concern of individual rights being protected against governments.

#### (ii) *Australian State Politics* 8 units

Ms Page

A comparative study of the Australian states, with special reference to New South Wales. Topics include the institutional rules of the game (constitutional development, parliamentary procedures, electoral methods). Considerable attention will be given to the role of political parties and interest groups in state politics. Attention will also be given to state bureaucracies, new developments and proposed reforms together with policy formulation and implementation in some key areas of public policy.

#### (Hi) *Australian Political and Electoral Behaviour* 8 units

Dr Chaples

The focus of this course is the increasing amount of literature on electoral behaviour and mass-based political behaviour in Australia. There will be a concentration on the processes by which Australians acquire their political attitudes, express them as public opinion, and put them into practice through different forms of political participation. Part of the course is concerned with the methodology of the behavioural study of politics, and students will be expected to take part in some survey-based project as a key element in the course.

#### (iv) *The Australian Political Party System* 8 units

Mr Watson, Assoc. Prof. Hogan

The course will look at the Australian political party system in a number of ways: historically — the development of parties and the explanations for periods of hegemony, decline, splits, etc.; organisationally — the differing views, and their evolution, of models of organisation, and their relation to the wider body politic; philosophically — the presence or absence of philosophical and ideological bases for the parties, and the importance of this for electoral purposes; sociologically — the presence or

absence of class bases for parties, the end of class parties; functionally — interest aggregating and articulating, parties or pressure groups, the role of minor parties and their prospects, the 'independent' phenomenon.

**(v) Religion in Australian Politics** 8 units  
Assoc. Prof. Hogan

The course will concentrate on Australian politics in the twentieth century, especially the institutional aspects of Australian politics, including political parties and pressure groups. Issues to be discussed may include:

- ideological links between the labour movement and various religious value systems (Roman Catholic, Protestant, secularist, Islamic, Judaic);
- the extent of a Protestant ascendancy among non-labour parties — the conservative tradition and wowseryism;
- a secularist world view as manifested in the 'old left', the 'new right' and the Australian Democrats;
- the religious left in Australia — justice, peace, feminism, ethnic minorities and anti-racism;
- the religious right — Festival of Light, Call to Australia, anti-abortion, anti-feminism;
- the role of confessional groups in issues such as a Bill of Rights and anti-discrimination legislation;
- the impact of religion in the process of political socialisation in Australia;
- is religion an electoral issue in contemporary Australia?
- the impact of newer sects and alternatives to mainstream religions;
- a religious dimension in the struggle for Aboriginal rights;
- the links between religion and other politically important social cleavages such as ethnicity, gender, age and education.

The basic methodology inspiring the course will be an historical one (although largely dealing with contemporary history). Nevertheless, there will be some discussion of the value of behavioural approaches, especially in the interpretation of public opinion poll and survey data. At the end of the course there will be an attempt to evaluate the role of religion in Australian politics in the light of a number of more theoretical approaches to the study of religion in society.

## International Politics

**(i) Introduction to International Politics** 8 units

The course will introduce students to international politics. After surveying major concepts and approaches in international politics (such as power and the balance of power, sovereignty, anarchy, order, intervention, imperialism, the role of force and morality), the course will turn to the role of the state and its instruments in the international arena. Attention will be focused upon the system, and hierarchy, of states and the interaction between these states. The role of non-state actors (like transnational corporations) and the making of foreign and defence policy within states will also be analysed.

**(ii) Politics of International Economic Relations** 8 units

Mr Bell

This option will provide an overview of the principal theoretical approaches to international political economy and how these shape the principles and practices of a number of substantive issue areas: international trade relations; the activities of multinational corporations; the logic of the accumulation of capital on a world scale; the restructuring of global labour markets; international patterns of investment and financing; the international aid industry.

**(Hi) The Superpowers and After** 8 units

The course will survey the major diplomatic and strategic issues in the recently concluded superpower conflict. Beginning with a study of the Cold War and its origins, the course will proceed to investigate the rise, decline, rise and triumph of detente, focusing closely on the reasons for the collapse of the Soviet Union as a superpower and state. Emergent international relations within the former U.S.S.R, will be explored, together with the sources of nationality conflict and ways of resolving it. The course will then assess the prospects of the post-Cold War world — multipolarity, unipolarity, and a United Nations 'with teeth'.

The course will cover the following areas of superpower conflict and cooperation in the Cold War period: alliance management in Europe, relations with China, arms control, strategic doctrine, military intervention and crisis management. The course will also cover the superpower role in regional conflicts and conflict resolution in the Third World — especially in South and Southeast Asia and the Middle East. The Australian role in global and regional balances will receive some attention.

**(iv) Peace Studies** 8 units

The course will cover in some depth such topics as: conflict resolution; the causes of war and peace; the politics of arms control and disarmament; the consequences of nuclear war; the role of non-violent resistance in national defence; the moral dimension of global politics; human rights in armed conflict; the just war tradition and nuclear war; and the history and role of pacifism, peace movements, peace research and peace education.

**(v) Australian Foreign and Defence Policy** 8 units

Dr Howard

This course is designed to provide students with a broad understanding of the formation, execution and nature of Australian foreign and defence policy. The course will commence with an examination of the aims and objectives of Australian foreign and defence policy and of the global and regional environments in which Australia is required to operate. It will provide a detailed analysis of the policy-making process by examining the role of all relevant factors such as parliament, the political parties and the various

government bureaucracies. The largest section of the course will concern itself with a number of major issues in Australian foreign and defence policy such as the defence debate (ANZUS or non-alignment), the Australian-Indonesian-Papua New Guinea triangle, and the problem of Australia's relations with the Third World.

**(vi) International Communism 8 units**

Development of International Communism from the 19th century to the present. Brief examination of 1st and 2nd Internationals. Study of relations of non-ruling Communist parties with Soviet Union during Comintern period. Relation of Soviet foreign policy and Comintern strategy. Interaction of Soviet Union and new Communist states after World War II. Disintegration of world movement after 1956, including Sino-Soviet conflict and disarray in the Warsaw pact. Relations among the remaining state socialist regimes and between them and former Communist states following the collapse of Communism in East Europe and the Soviet Union in 1989-91.

**(vii) Politics of Globalism 8 units**

The course will consider a range of problems which are regarded as 'global' in character and the record of attempts by international organisations and movements to cope with these problems.

There will be a review of 'globalist' thinking — especially the ideas of Falk and the World Order Models Project — and the organisations (UN organs, conferences, etc.) convened to meet global problems.

The main part of the course will deal with particular issues in this area:

- ecological decline, pollution, resource depletion
- anti-terrorist activity
- promotion of human rights/protection of refugees
- 'common heritage' issues — Law of the Sea, Antarctica
- The New International Information Order—issue of UNESCO, etc.

The aim of the course would be to reveal basic tendencies in contemporary world politics — more particularly, the extent to which such tendencies continue to frustrate Utopian solutions. Such issues might include the continuing relevance of power politics and sovereignty/nationalism; the limited cohesiveness of the Third World; problems of cultural relativism, etc.

**(viii) The International Security Problem in the Twentieth Century 8 units**

Dr Howard

The course will examine the causes of major international conflict and efforts to promote international security this century. There will be an emphasis on comparative perspectives and consequently the material will be divided into three sections: pre-1914; the interwar period; the Cold War. Major themes will include: the causes of wars, with special references to the debates about the causes of World Wars I and II and the Cold War; the nature and perception of threats; the dynamic and outcomes of conflicts; the nuclear revolution, deterrence, and the

future of war; conventional and revolutionary (peoples) wars; and an examination of measures designed to contain international violence such as the balance of power, international law, crisis management, disarmament, arms control and collective security (the latter to United Nations). The course will conclude with an examination of the current debate about the meaning of security.

**Politics and Society**

**(i) Politics and Society 8 units**

The course will introduce students to the study of political sociology in Western, industrialised democracies. Particular emphasis will be put on the analysis of Australian society. Four major topics will be covered: the relationship of the social structure to the exercise of power; political culture and political socialisation; parties, movements and groups in Western democracies; and the nature of social and political change in such societies.

**(ii) Socialist and Labour Politics 8 units**

Assoc. Prof. Irving

This course undertakes a comparison of Australia, Britain and the United States within three areas: (a) Background history: the making of the working class; bourgeois radicalism and socialism; early political activity; parliamentary reform; working class mobilisation and party formation; the revolutionary tradition; the first labour governments; depression and war; the welfare state; the end of the second long boom, (b) Socialist and labourist political strategy: problems of social change and social structure, especially the nature of the state; bureaucracy; revolution or evolution; cultural change; methods of mass organisation, (c) The institutions and political sociology of labour, socialist and social-democratic parties: leadership; composition; electoral support; current problems (the social contract; technocratic labourism; middle-class radicals, etc.).

**(Hi) Politics of Information 8 units**

Assoc. Prof. Tiffen

This course focuses upon news — its production, contents and impacts, the special demands of different news organisations and of different news areas, the interests and strategies of various groups in affecting news content, and policy issues in regulating it. It will also focus upon the structures of Australia's media institutions and how these impinge on the processes of news production.

**(iv) Australian Labour: Politics and Culture 8 units**

Assoc. Prof. Irving

This course explores the changing political culture of Australia, focusing on the ideas and culture of the labour movement. The three main areas of discussion are labour movement traditions, the changing character of the working class, and the culture of mateship in labour politics. Among the topics are masculinity and labour; violence and terror in working class politics; labour populism; socialism and the Labor

party; respectability and larrikinism in labour politics; ethnic and sexual politics in the labour movement; the new labour right; the new middle class and labour; elegies for communism; and the politics of post-fordism.

**(v) Social Movements, Politics and Identity** **8 units**

Assoc. Prof. Irving

This course begins with a discussion of social movement theory in sociology (particularly collective behaviour and resource mobilisation approaches) and of the historical setting within which this theory developed. We then move on to 'new social movement' theory in radical social thought and its critique of industrialism, paying special attention to the work of Touraine, Habermas and Cohen. This body of thought is also situated historically. The third part of the course deals with the labour movement as an 'old social movement'. Lastly, the course will examine the empirical literature on recent social movements, concentrating on ecology, youth and peace movements. The aim is to develop a comparison of new and old social movements and theories associated with them.

**(vi) Women and Politics** **8 units**

Do women and men today occupy the same place in political life? What is the significance for our understanding of 'politics' of the fact that for so long politics has been seen as a man's world and that almost all great political theorists argued that women were unfitted for political activity and citizenship? The course will introduce students to the new and rapidly growing body of research on women and politics. Issues to be discussed may include why it took women so much longer than men to win the franchise; women's political activities before citizenship; the manner in which women have been discussed in political science; the representation of women in parliament and the bureaucracy; policies to improve women's social position; the question of the 'gender gap'; the political significance of the women's movement past and present; women and the welfare state; women and the politics of personal life.

**Comparative Politics**

**(i) Japanese Politics** **8 units**

Assoc. Prof. Matthews

A study of the politics and government of postwar Japan. Main topics will include: the governmental structure, the bureaucracy and policy making, the political party system, the relations between business and government, and recent issues in domestic and foreign policy. Emphasis will be given to examining various interpretations of the character of contemporary Japanese politics: a society structured in a hierarchy of patron-client relations; the causative role of traditional attitudes and cultural values; the manipulation of those values in the interest of the capitalist state; modernisation theory; 'Japan Incorporated'.

**(ii) Government and Politics of Modern China** **8 units**

Introduction to government and politics of modern China. Brief examination of traditional background and modern revolution from 19th century to 1949. Primary focus on ideology, leadership, institutions and political processes of the People's Republic. Covers politics of social groups, major issue areas, the Cultural Revolution and the politics of reform!

**(Hi) Politics of Development** **8 units**

An analysis of changes in political systems which have accompanied economic development of contemporary less developed countries. We will consider the utility of the principal theoretical approaches to the politics of development and the actual experience of selected industrialised and industrialising countries.

**(iv) Problems of Transition in European Politics** **8 units**

Dr Maguire

This course will examine the problems of transition in European politics in three key areas: the shift towards advanced capitalist democracy in the southern Mediterranean; the steps towards transnational unity (through the EC) by northern European nations; and the slow process of economic and political reform in eastern Europe. Different theoretical approaches will be used to examine these phenomena and these will include perspectives that stress the role of the world economy, political institutions and social movements.

**(v) American Politics** **8 units**

The major national institutions in the U.S.A., like the Presidency, the Congress and the Supreme Court, and the underlying values that support the American system of liberal democracy. Particular attention will be paid to America's superpower role in world affairs, to U.S. hegemony in Australia and to the significance of recent U.S. election results.

**(vi) Reform, Revolution and Post-Communism** **8 units**

Prof. GUI

At the end of the 1980s the communist regimes of Europe collapsed, leading to the emergence of a number of newly-independent states. This development was unexpected, because the communist regimes had seemed to be so powerful and solidly established. This course will analyse why such regimes fell, and in particular why the attempts at reform of them failed. It will then look at the attempt to build a new post-communist future characterised by political democracy and a market economy. Specific attention will be given to issues like the attempt to develop a post-communist identity, efforts to construct a new political system, and the course of economic reform and its consequences for political development. The focus will principally be upon Russia, but some attention may also be given to other former communist



states.

**(vii) Revolution, Nationalism and Modernity** **8 units**

The course examines two forms of social and political change which have shaped the modern world - revolution and nationalism. It traces some of the social and political processes which have helped produce revolutionary and nationalist movements, identifies and evaluates the role of various actors (classes, individuals, institutions), and studies and evaluates the role of ideas and ideologies in revolutionary and nationalist movements. It examines how some of the ideas which characterise 'modernity' have been produced and used for legitimisation. Examples will focus on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions and the Indian and Indonesian nationalist struggles, and themes include the role of peasants in revolution and emergence of 'mass' politics.

**(viii) Southeast Asian Politics** **8 units**  
Dr van Langenberg

The course examines the contemporary nation-states of Indonesia, Thailand, Malaysia and Singapore as case studies in comparative politics. In the past two decades Southeast Asia has undergone profound political and social transformation. Economic growth rates are among the highest in the world. Both wealth and poverty are growing in comparative terms. Agricultural economies are being industrialised. Authoritarian regimes are accommodating to democratising pressures. The global media are impacting upon domestic cultures. Global capital is transforming economies and political power relations. New movements of religious revival are challenging state authority. Nationalisms and cultural chauvinisms interact and frequently conflict. Globalism and 'post-coloniality' are now determining generational changes both of political leadership and in civil-societies in Southeast Asia.

The course will seek to explain the patterns and dynamics of contemporary politics in this important and rapidly changing region—and provide guidelines for evaluating future development.

**(ix) South Pacific Politics** **8 units**  
Dr Molloy

The course covers contemporary politics in the Pacific and the interaction between the Island Pacific and major states of the Asian-Pacific rim. Particular attention is given to the processes of change in the Pacific, and what some regard as the 're-Asianisation' of the Pacific as Western influence recedes in the post-Cold War years.

**(x) Authoritarian Politics** **8 units**  
Prof. GUI

This course will compare a range of different types of authoritarian regimes. Traditional authoritarian political structures will be contrasted with what one author calls 'modern authoritarianism' before looking in more detail at the types of political systems which

would fall into the latter category. Among the types of systems to be covered will be single party regimes (both narrow and broad), military regimes, police states, fuhrerist systems and corporatist structures. These will be compared principally in terms of their institutional configurations, modes of operation, legitimating ideologies and conditions making for and sustaining them. Major concepts, such as authoritarianism, totalitarianism, militarism, praetorianism and corporatism will be investigated in the context of particular states.

**(xi) States and the Politics of Economic Development** **8 units**  
Assoc. Prof. Weiss

The course examines the role that states have played in economic change, concentrating on the task of explaining how and under what conditions the structure, interests and policies of the state have impinged on economic processes. Four principal areas of controversy are covered: the relation between political forms and economic advancement, the international and domestic sources of capitalist development, the political conditions of growth and decline, and the limitations and capacities of state bureaucracies. For each one of these areas, the course considers alternative theoretical perspectives and selected comparative-historical studies touching upon a range of topics in different times and places.

**(xii) Capitalism and Democracy in East Asia** **8 units**  
Assoc. Prof. Weiss

In less than twenty years, the East Asian region has witnessed dramatic political and economic changes. As the processes of democratisation and industrial development continue, the causes and consequences of these changes are still being debated. Concentrating on Korea, Taiwan, Hong Kong, Singapore, and to a lesser extent, Japan, the course will examine the relationship between political and economic transformation in the East Asian region. It will focus on three central issues: How distinctive are East Asia's political institutions and what has been their impact on economic performance? Conversely, how is economic strength affecting state power and political performance? Finally, in what ways, if at all, might democratisation and globalisation be expected to undermine the distinctive blend of politics and economics in the region? Such questions lead to a consideration of the extent to which East Asia has developed a distinctive type of political economy, different from the Anglo-American and European varieties.

**(xiii) The Comparative Politics of Ethnic Conflict** **8 units**

Dr Maguire

The course examines the role that ethnic conflict plays in national and international politics. One key issue to be addressed is the persistent and destructive nature of this form of political conflict. Settler societies, former colonies, ex-communist nations and liberal democracies have all had to deal with the political

consequences of ethnic tensions. How each regime type has managed this task will be the empirical focus of this course. Among the nations to be studied are Northern Ireland, South Africa, Israel, the United States, Australia, Sri Lanka and Yugoslavia. The course is comparative and covers competing theoretical approaches (such as Marxist and liberal).

*(xiv) Northeast Asian Regional Politics: Conflict and Change* **8 units**

Concentrating on Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong, the course will examine the reasons for conflict and change in the region. It will focus especially on: why it has been considered a political and economic centre of gravity, Whether there are unifying strands of ideology or common interest that would allow the region to rival the emerging European/Atlantic bloc, what are the potential sources of disharmony in the region, what are the politics of resources and development in the region, what place is there for Western influence in its political/economic evolution, and does Big Power politics or a new co-prosperity notion best sum up its future.

**Public Policy and Administration**

*(i) Public Policy and Administration* **8 units**

The course provides an introduction to the field of public policy and administration. It focuses principally upon the structures and processes of policy-making. Attention will be devoted to inputs into decision-making, the personnel and machinery of decision-making, and the processes and machinery of policy-making and evaluation.

*(ii) Policy Analysis* **8 units**

This course examines Australian public policies in the context of modern theories and techniques of policy analysis. Policies in areas such as social welfare, immigration, foreign policy, broadcasting and the environment will be discussed in the framework of the main themes and their application. The course also examines stages in the policy cycle, including policy initiation, formulation and allocation, implementation, evaluation and termination. Students will be encouraged to specialise in specific policy areas.

*(Hi) Organisational Analysis* **8 units**

This course is an introduction to some of the main concepts in the field of organisational studies. The development of these concepts will be traced through the works of major writers in the field, such as Weber, Michels, Blau and Crozier. Some questions considered are: why and how do people combine to form organisations? What is the nature of organisational authority? What is the role of organisational culture or style? How useful are organisational concepts in the analysis of government bodies, private corporations, political parties, trade unions, the churches and voluntary associations? Is the bureaucratic form of organisation inevitable?

*(iv) Comparative Federalism* **8 units**

The course comprises a comparative analysis of cultural, political and institutional aspects of federal

systems of government, and policy-making processes in such systems. The topics to be covered will be drawn from the following areas of study: federal theory, the notion of a federal society and how this influences federal institutional arrangements and policy decisions, federalism in multilingual societies, federal and 'constitutional' reform, judicial review, second chambers, federal financial arrangements, intergovernmental relations, and various policy area case studies. Federal systems to be compared include Australia, Canada and the United States of America, with the comparative framework extended to other federal systems where appropriate.

*(v) Citizenship, Work and Welfare* **8 units**  
Dr Brennan

This course will provide an introduction to the major theoretical approaches used to explain the development of the welfare state and will also give an overview of the key substantive debates surrounding the provision of welfare in Australia. Attention will be given to the role of political parties, the labour movement, business interests, welfare lobby organisations and other pressure groups which attempt to influence welfare policy. The course has both an historical and contemporary focus, and will consider critics of welfare on the right and left.

*(vi) The Politics of Government-Business Relations in Australia* **8 units**  
Dr Stewart

The course will focus on the patterns of relations between government and business in theory and practice in Australia. A key question will be 'who controls whom?' Does the state and the public control the market, or is the state an instrument of the private power of business? In the first part of the course, economic and political models of the relations between government and business will be examined. In the second part of the course, these models will be applied to various policy arenas in Australia. Topics for discussion include: business development in Australia, the Australian financial system, business law and taxation, tariffs, arbitration and industrial relations, manufacturing and rural industry. The course will conclude by discussing corporatism and industry policy in Australia in a changing global economy.

*(vii) Australian National Internship Program* **8 units**

Second and third year students may apply for entry into the national internship program located in Canberra. The program comprises a one-semester internship with the Commonwealth Parliament and enrolment in the 'Public Sector Internship A' course, conducted at the Australian National University. Students undertaking the internship will be required to complete a substantial supervised research project equivalent to at least one or two months of full-time work. See the Head of Department for further details.

## Rights, Justice and Democracy

### (i) *Political Theory: Classical* 8 units

Many familiar political ideas and concepts were discussed and debated in the ancient world of the Greek *polis* and other city-republics. This course introduces students to some of the writings of political theorists in the classical period, the most famous of whom were Plato and Aristotle. The focus of the course is upon reading the texts so that students can become familiar with some of the problems of interpretation. Among questions that may be considered are those of justice, the relation of the citizen to the city-state, war and peace and the good life, the place of men and women in political life and the relation of the public and the private.

### (ii) *Political Theory: Early Modern* 8 units

Political theorists in the early modern period were writing when the modern state was developing and the ideas of individual freedom and equality were becoming widely influential, and the claims of reason were advanced. Arguments to be considered include those of the social contract theorists, controversies about sovereignty and political obligation, ideas of natural law and natural rights and the political morality of rulers. The focus of the course is on reading and analysing the texts.

### (Hi) *Political Theory: Modern* 8 units

This course examines the arguments of selected theorists from the late eighteenth century to the present day. Theorists in this period have been concerned with questions that arise in the context of the consolidation of capitalism and the nation state, the development of universal suffrage and the welfare state and the emergence of modern ideologies. Among the problems that have preoccupied theorists are those of freedom, justice and equality, the relation of the individual to the state and the relation of the state to society, power, legitimacy and revolution. The focus of the course is on reading and analysing texts.

### (iv) *Democratic Theory* 8 units

One of the major controversies among democratic theorists is over the meaning of 'democracy' itself. The course will examine conflicting conceptions of democracy and other major debates among contemporary theorists. These include questions concerning citizenship and forms of political participation; problems of consent, political obligation and the position of minorities and majorities; the question of representation; the issue of workplace democracy; the problem of social inequality and democracy. The focus of the course will be on recent contributions to democratic theory but, where appropriate, reference will be made to classic texts.

### (v) *Marxism* 8 units

Marxism has been a major influence on the course of political events and movements in the twentieth century. The course introduces students to the writings of Karl Marx and his collaborator Frederick Engels and examines their arguments about capitalism, the state and communism, private property, the fetishism of commodities, classes and class struggle, alienation

and ideology and revolution. The theories of other prominent Marxists may also be considered including Lenin, Bernstein, Luxemburg, Gramsci and contemporary theorists such as Althusser and Poulantzas, together with wider questions about the development and social and political context of revolutionary movements. Recent feminist criticisms of Marxism, the controversy over Marxism and morality and rational choice Marxism may also be discussed.

### (vi) *Ethics and Politics* 8 units

If being ethical is hard, is being ethical in a political context possible? Politics has always been one of the primary expressions of a nation's ethic, yet the relationship between ethics and politics has never been clear or comfortable. Does politics produce immorality? Can politics be moral? Such questions as these can be examined regarding two of the most serious aspects of political life: violence and technology. Historically, violence has always been a part of politics. But can violence ever be ethical? More recently the development of technology has raised numerous ethical questions that defy political answers. These and other related questions are examined in this course.

## Honours seminars

All students in Government II Honours are required to take the seminar 'Political Analysis'. All students in Government III Honours must take the course 'Political Power: Concepts and Methods' and the Research Seminar; together, these two components of Government III Honours comprise 16 units.

### Political Analysis 8 units

The course aims to help honours students develop the disciplines and skills which they will need to excel in any area of substantial political inquiry. It will include attention both to theoretical approaches (problems of conceptualisation, explanation, comparing contending theories and ideologies) and to empirical data (the uses and limits of different research designs including the use of statistical data). It will examine these analytical themes in substantive areas such as war, elections and political change in Africa.

### Political Power: Concepts and Methods 16 units

Power is one of the central concepts in the social sciences; indeed, it is often argued that political science can be defined as the study of power. Power is also extremely controversial: theoretically, methodologically and empirically. One of the major debates in political science has been about the way to investigate community power and what the investigations show about its distribution. This is the debate about the pluralist, elitist and class conceptions of power structure. Another controversy exists about the meaning of power and its relationship to other cognate concepts such as influence, authority, coercion, force, persuasion or manipulation. The course will examine these debates. This will permit us to look at a number of central analytical issues in the social sciences: contending approaches to social explanation

(functional, causal and intentional); the essential contestability of key political concepts; the agency/structure debate. We will also look at the way the concept 'power' has been used in the political science literature dealing with such fields of study as international relations, state theory and business/government relations.

### Research Seminar

The seminar focuses on skills necessary in order to undertake fourth year thesis work. Areas covered include the selection of a thesis topic, research design and the organisation and writing up of research. Students are required to prepare a thesis prospectus.

## Industrial Relations

### Introduction

Industrial relations is a relatively new and fast-expanding social science area. The department, founded in 1976, aims at providing students with a well-rounded understanding of industrial relations, and fundamental knowledge for the commencement of professional training in the field.

The overall program reflects a two-fold approach to the systematic study of industrial relations. First, the field embraces what is popularly known as 'industrial relations', namely, an understanding of the institutions and process of job regulation and evolving concepts of basic rights in industry. This involves studying the theory and practice of relations between employers, employees, unions, the state and the future of industrial society. Secondly, fundamentals of professional training are also offered through disciplines such as human resource management, industrial sociology, labour law, labour history, labour economics, and labour theory, which have contributed successfully towards a deeper understanding of contemporary problems.

The department offers a limited work experience program for third year Industrial Relations students during vacations, with placements in local unions, employer organisations and companies. Graduates can find employment in the areas of personnel administration, union research and organisation, industrial advocacy, human resource management, industrial relations, management, and in public service departments. Additionally students who have combined a study of industrial relations with a law degree often find specialist practice in industrial law.

### Staff

#### Professor

Russell Lansbury, MA DipEd *Melb.* PhD *Lond.*  
Appointed 1987  
(*Head of Department*)

#### Associate Professor

Ron Callus, MEd

#### Senior Lecturers

Mark Bray, MA *Warw.* PhD *U.N.S.W.* BEC

Suzanne Jamieson, BA LLB *U.N.S.W.* GradDip  
PubSectMgt *U.T.S.* LLM  
Jim Kitay, MA *Well.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
Gregory Patmore, BEC PhD

#### Lecturers

John Campling, BA *Sus.* MA *Qu.* PhD *Camb.*  
Susan McGrath-Champ, BA *WAust.* MA *Br.Col.* PhD  
*Macq.*  
Mark Westcott, BEC

#### Administrative Assistant

Vera Differding

### Honorary Appointments

#### Honorary Associates

Pauline Griffin, AM, PhD *Macq.* BA  
Peter Harley, MCom MBA *U.N.S.W.* DipLabRelations  
and the Law  
The Hon. J.T. Ludeke, QC, LLB  
The Hon. James Macken, HonLLD  
Sir John Moore, BA LLB HonLLD  
Vic Techritz, AM, DipElectEng *S.A.I.T.*

#### Location

Institute Building

### Industrial Relations First Year

The first year is designed as a comprehensive introduction to the field and as a foundation for the second and third years.

#### Macro Industrial Relations I 6 units

*Classes Sem 1: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk*

A broad introduction to the institutions and processes of Australian industrial relations beyond the level of the individual organisation. Topics will include:

- introduction to industrial relations theory;
- historical and legal background to Australian industrial relations;
- trade unions;
- employer associations;
- the role of the state;
- industrial relations processes, such as conciliation, arbitration and collective bargaining;
- industrial relations issues and outcomes: including industrial conflict, wage determination;
- recent trends in Australian industrial relations.

#### Micro Industrial Relations I 6 units

*Classes Sem 2: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk*

A broad introduction to organisations in Australia and industrial relations (including human resource management) within those organisations. Topics will include:

- theoretical perspectives on organisations;
- historical and legal background;
- the nature of Australian enterprises;
- management structures within the enterprise;
- management strategies;
- workers and work groups;
- workers and union organisation within the business enterprise;

- human resource management activities: including job design and unilateral control, analysis, planning, recruitment, selection, performance appraisal, remuneration and training.

### Industrial Relations Second and Third Year

The second and third years of Industrial Relations comprise eight courses chosen from the following. Not all will be available in any one year.

#### **Sociology of Industry and Labour** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course introduces conceptual problems and applied issues in the world of labour and industry that sociologists have attempted to illuminate. The course begins with a brief introduction to general sociological principles, and then proceeds to the deeper analysis of the central topics of industrial sociology. These include the effects of technology on worker attitudes and behaviour, the problems of job satisfaction and alienation, the analysis of the occupational structure and sociological approaches to the study of industrial society.

#### **Labour History** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course concentrates on developments in Australia prior to 1972. It draws on research and concepts from business, labour and economic history as well as industrial relations. Topics addressed include convict labour; management strategy and union responses; the foundations of arbitration, unions and politics.

#### **Legal Aspects of Industrial Relations** ■ 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course examines the Australian legal framework, the scope of industrial law, the employment relationship, the Federal-State division of legislative power in industrial relations and the industrial arbitration systems; courts, tribunals and awards. Current developments in the law and politics of the systems will be referred to throughout the course.

#### **Economics of Labour Markets** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course examines the manner in which labour economists have analysed some of the key issues relating to the employment relationship and industrial relations. Emphasis is placed on applied topics of special relevance to the contemporary Australian labour market.

#### **Industrial Relations Policy** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course will be concerned with a range of policy areas in the public and private sectors. Primary consideration will be given to current Australian debates, although parallels will be drawn with overseas experience. Attention will be given to the formulation and implementation of industrial relations policies, the approach of the parties to particular issues, and the evaluation of the consequences of industrial relations policies.

Substantive areas to be covered in the course may include: award restructuring; the emerging enterprise focus and its implications for workplace industrial relations; management and union structures for collective bargaining; the role of industrial tribunals in wage determination and dispute resolution; the Accord and labour politics; union amalgamations; the use of penalties in resolving industrial conflict.

#### **Human Resource Management** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

This course will build upon concepts and materials covered in earlier courses by examining human resource activities and the place of human resource function in the context of work organisations and the wider environment. Topics will include:

- product markets, competitive strategies and employment practices;
- strategic HRM;
- staffing practices (including equal employment opportunities);
- job evaluation, performance evaluation and payment systems;
- human resource development;
- workplace and organisational governance;
- new production concepts and work arrangements.

#### **Work Safety** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

Work Safety is an examination of the industrial relations implications of occupational health and safety issues. The course will be taught so as to bring out the interdisciplinary nature of an appropriate study of occupational health and safety by drawing on industrial law, labour history, sociology, economics and the physical sciences. A major area of study will be the role of the state over the past 150 years, especially in its attempts to deal with the prevention of accidents and disease and the compensation and rehabilitation of the victims of accident and disease at the workplace.

#### **Organisational Analysis and Behaviour** 4 units

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes Sem:* 2 lec/wk

A disciplinary introduction to organisational behaviour and a survey of its usefulness for the study

of industrial relations. Topics will include:

- organisational theory
- motivation
- groups
- leadership
- organisational structure
- culture
- power
- conflict in organisations
- control
- decision-making
- organisational change.

### ***Discrimination and Equality in Employment***

**4 units**

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes* Sem: 2 lec/wk

A multi-disciplinary analysis of discrimination in employment and initiatives designed to address such discrimination and promote equality at work. Topics will include:

- origins of discrimination in employment;
- reaction by the state in the U.S.A., the EEC and Australia;
- EEO, Affirmative Action and Anti-Discrimination legislation in Australia, including its implementation and effectiveness;
- case studies: sex discrimination, physically disabled, HIV;
- case studies in the public sector.

### ***Comparative Industrial Relations***

**4 units**

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I

*Classes* Sem: 2 lec/wk

An introduction to comparative industrial relations (within the enterprise and beyond) in Western developed economies. The countries and the topics covered will vary over time and according to the staff member in charge, but will normally include:

- introduction to comparative method;
- an historical and contemporary survey of industrial relations institutions in each country;
- exploration of the broader economic, political and social environment of industrial relations in each country;
- the role of the state in industrial relations;
- the structure and strategies of unions and employer organisations;
- management and union organisation and strategy within the enterprise;
- bargaining structures.

### ***Industrial Relations Practice***

**4 units**

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I and

four 4-unit Industrial Relations courses

*Classes* Sem 2

This course has been developed for a maximum of twenty students per year, chosen according to academic merit. The course is intended to go some

way towards bridging the gap between theory and professional life. The course will consist of:

- one week of structured work experience with a government agency, trade union, business or employer association in a relevant area of either Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management;
- a four day practical advocacy course simulating the presentation of a simple case before the N.S.W. Industrial Relations Commission; and
- a 1500-word essay of the student's design linking a theoretical aspect of Industrial Relations/Human Resource Management with practice and procedure or issues raised in the simulated advocacy training.

### **Industrial Relations II Honours**

**8 units**

*Prereq* Macro Industrial Relations I and Micro Industrial Relations I at credit level or above

*Classes* Yr: 2 lec/wk

Intended primarily for students who wish to proceed to final honours Industrial Relations. The honours program involves two courses, one in each semester.

### **Industrial Relations III Honours**

**16 units**

*Prereq* Industrial Relations II Honours and four half semester courses at credit level or above

*Classes* Yr: 2 lec/wk

The honours program consists of two courses, one in each semester. Students proceeding to fourth year honours must take a course in Research Methods.

### **Final Honours Year**

*Prereq* Industrial Relations III Honours and four half semester courses at credit level or above

Coursework, thesis

The primary focus is on an original dissertation of approximately 20 000 words. In addition, students must undertake coursework as specified.

## **Interdepartmental courses and programs**

### **COURSES**

#### **Political Economy of Women**

**8 units**

Ms G Meagher

*Prereq* any 4 first year full semester courses

*Classes* Sem: (two 1hr lec & one 2hr workshop)/wk

*Assessment* exam, essay, group project

The course Political Economy of Women is available as a Faculty of Economics interdepartmental, interdisciplinary course offered by members of the Departments of Economics and Government. It is available to students in third year Economics and

Economics (P), second and third year Government, and Women's Studies. The course examines Australian women's work and political participation in Australian society. Topics covered include analysis of the economics and politics of prostitution, surrogacy and housework, and feminist critiques of liberal political and economic theories.

### Contemporary Economics and Politics of South Asia 8 units

Assoc. Prof. Bhattacharya

*Prereq* any 4 first year full semester courses

*Classes* Sem 2: 2 lec/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam/one essay: 5000w or two 2500w

The study of political and economic developments in Bangladesh, Bhutan, India, Maldives, Nepal, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. The course will follow a multi-disciplinary approach to the study of contemporary South Asia, and lecturers from Indian Sub-Continent Studies of the School of Asian Studies and the Departments of Economic History, Economics and Government and Public Administration will participate in the teaching of this course. Problems of poverty, unemployment and underemployment, unequal distribution of resources and lack of human development in South Asia will be examined together with the nature of the internally regimented and differentiated socioeconomic systems in these countries; the roles of cultures, religions, languages, political systems, economic management and the military in the contemporary period, will be the main focus. International political and economic relations between these countries and the rest of the world will be analysed with a special emphasis on Australia's relationship with South Asia.

### Methods and Statistics in Social Science

Assoc. Prof. Solwell (convenor), Mr Goodhew, Dr Jones, Dr Patmore

*Classes* Sem: (3 lec & 1 prac)/wk

[Not currently available]

This is an interdisciplinary course available to students in the BEc(SocSc) degree.

The course aims to help students become competent but critical consumers of social science techniques. It is taught as two simultaneous streams each of two hours per week. One stream deals with general issues of method in the social sciences and the other with statistical techniques, there being a degree of interconnection between the subject matter of the two streams. Students must take both streams. Classes take the form of integrated lecture/workshop sessions, varying the form of presentation according to the material being taught.

### Stream A. Methods in Social Science

1. *Social Science Methods*: introduction to critical perspectives: alternative frameworks for analysis; case studies of controversy in social explanation.
2. *Economic Statistics — Use and Abuse*: the social context and conceptual underpinnings of

economic data; construction and interpretation of 'facts'; case studies, e.g. national income accounting, balance of payments and unemployment statistics.

3. *Survey Methods, Design and Analysis*: collecting information through social survey; how samples are designed and how survey results can be analysed.
4. *Historical Method*: interpretation of historical information; documentary sources; oral and visual sources.

### Stream B. Statistics in Social Science

Summarising data: tables, charts.

Descriptive statistics: central tendency; spread; correlation and regression.

#### References

D. Freedman *et al.* *Statistics* (Norton, 1978)

A series of selected articles to be read for the methods component of the course

## INTERDEPARTMENTAL PROGRAMS

### Asian Studies

Courses in Asian Studies are concerned with the study of Asia or parts of Asia employing a range of methodological approaches. The aim is to develop interdisciplinary and comparative examination of the historical, cultural, economic, political and religious aspects of Asian societies. Consequently, while based in the School of Asian Studies, Asian Studies courses draw on the expertise of Asian specialists from other departments and faculties in the University.

Although study of an Asian language is encouraged in conjunction with Asian Studies courses, it is not required as all courses are conducted in English and utilise English language texts. No prior study of Asia is required for entry into the first year course, which introduces students to the study of Asia through an emphasis on comparative themes and concepts. A wide pool of options for senior level courses is available for completing a major in Asian Studies, made up of Asia-related courses in the departments of Economic History, Government and Public Administration, and History, as well as the School of Asian Studies.

The courses available are:

### Asian Studies 101 6 units

*Classes* Yr: 2hr/wk

*Note*: Asian Studies 101 may not be taken with Japanese A101 or Indonesian and Malayan Studies A101 or A102.

### Asian Studies 201, 202, 203 and 204 each 8 units

*Prereq* 12 units in Asian Studies 101 (6 units) and/or an Asian language (Chinese, Japanese, Korean, Indonesian, Indian Studies, Thai), Economic History, Government or History

*Classes* Sem

Each of the courses Asian Studies 201, 202, 203 and 204 consists of one semester course (8 units) chosen from the pool of options listed below. Not all options listed

will be available in 1996. Consult the participating department for details, or the Faculty of Economics Timetable for Economic History and Government options.

*Asian Studies level 3 courses may be available from 1996.*

### **Semester options**

#### **School of Asian Studies options**

Contemporary Indonesia Program  
Early Modern Japanese History  
Economic Change and Religious Conversion  
Modern Japanese Social History  
Southeast Asian Politics  
The Meiji Restoration.

#### **Economic History options**

Economic Development in Southeast Asia  
Economic Development of Modern Japan  
Issues in Modern Japanese Economic History  
Historical Development of the Chinese Economy.

#### **Government options**

Government and Politics of Modern China  
Japanese Politics  
Northeast Asian Regional Politics: Conflict and Change  
Reform, Revolution, and Post-Communism.

#### **History options**

Indian Civilisation and Social Change — from the Indus Valley Civilisation to Gandhi  
Modern Southeast Asia  
Protest, Dissent and the State in Modern Japan 1860-1960.

### **European Studies**

The descriptions of the courses European Studies 201, 202, 301 and 302 are given in the Economic History section of this Handbook.

## **Marketing**

### **Introduction**

The Department of Marketing is situated in the Basement Level of the Institute Building. Initial enquiries regarding the department may be directed to the general office, Room N154, tel. 3514283. Students should not hesitate to contact members of the teaching staff if they need information about their particular subject.

The two-year program in Marketing commenced in 1994 for second year students in the Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Economics degrees. It is built on four one-semester core courses, followed by options. The major consists of the four core courses plus at least one option. The core courses include Marketing Principles offered in Semester 1; Marketing Research I and Consumer Behaviour offered in Semester 2; and Marketing Research II offered in Semester 1 of the third year. The options are Marketing Communications, Retail and Services Marketing and New Products Marketing offered in year three. Options

are available to all students who have completed Marketing Principles and Marketing Research I, as well as Economics I and II and Econometrics I. The program in Marketing emphasises critical and analytical thinking and the practice of marketing as an applied science. Students are expected to have a reasonable level of knowledge in mathematics and econometrics; and emphasis is placed on analytical skills and the application of principles in most courses.

The department is participating in the Master of Commerce and Graduate Diploma in Commerce program within the Faculty of Economics. An Honours program is offered in fourth year to students accepted into the program. PhD students will be accepted subject to the availability of supervisory members of the department. PhD programs will be tailored to each individual, but generally will constitute a combination of coursework and research. Both full- and part-time students will be accepted.

### **Staff**

#### **Professor**

Jordan Joseph Louviere, BA *S.W. Louisiana* MA  
*Nebraska* PhD *Iowa*  
Appointed 1994  
(*Head of Department*)

#### **Senior Lecturers**

Benedict Dellaert, M *Indust Magmnt* M *Environ Design*  
PhD *Eindhoven Univ. of Technology*  
Pamela D. Morrison, B *Ec Qld* M *Com* PhD *U.N.S.W.*

#### **Associate Lecturers**

Jeffrey D. Brazell, BA *Utah*  
Thomas J. Crook, BS MBA *Utah*

### **Marketing 201: Marketing Principles**

**8 units**

*Prereq* Economics I, Econometrics I

*Coreq* Accounting IA or Financial Accounting Concepts

*Classes* Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Introduction to the terminology and functions of marketing in modern business practice. Market forces and opportunities, with reference to the role of social, economic, political and global influences and trends. Macro (societal) and micro (individual and firm) implications of the market process and marketing decision-making.

### **Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour**

**8 units**

*Coreq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 203: Marketing Research I

*Classes* Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Introduction to and overview of economic, psychological and sociological bases of consumer behaviour as they relate to the purchase and consumption of goods and services. Marketing



implications of consumer behaviour and the interaction of consumers and the marketing process of organisations.

### **Marketing 203: Marketing Research I** **8 units**

*Coreq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour  
*Classes* Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Introduction to marketing research and the marketing research industry. Basics of problem recognition, formulation, research design and reporting. Qualitative research methods. Survey design and data collection. Data entry and coding. Introduction to basic quantitative analysis. Research practicum.

### **Marketing 301: Marketing Research II** **8 units**

*Prereq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour, Marketing 203: Marketing Research I, Economics II  
*Classes* Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Quantitative marketing research methods, including multivariate research methods and models. Analysis and interpretation of data, report preparation and presentation. Applications to market segmentation, targeting, positioning and demand forecasting. Advanced research methods and overview of current state-of-the-art. Research practicum continued from Marketing 203: Marketing Research I.

### **Marketing 302: Marketing Communications** **8 units**

*Prereq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour, Marketing 203: Marketing Research I, Economics II  
*Coreq* Marketing 301: Marketing Research II  
*Classes* Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Introduction to and overview of current theory and practice in advertising, sales promotion and personal selling. Course includes case study and research practicum.

### **Marketing 303: Retail and Services Marketing** **8 units**

*Prereq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour, Marketing 203: Marketing Research I, Economics II  
*Coreq* Marketing 301: Marketing Research II  
*Classes* Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

The role of marketing and the marketing function within retail and service organisations. Special marketing issues involved in these organisations. Course includes case study and research practicum.

### **Marketing 304: New Products Marketing** **8 units**

*Prereq* Marketing 201: Marketing Principles, Marketing 202: Consumer Behaviour, Marketing 203: Marketing Research I, Economics II  
*Coreq* Marketing 301: Marketing Research II  
*Classes* Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exams, assignments

Development and marketing of new consumer and industrial products and the role of the marketing function in that process. Identification of potentially profitable target markets and demand estimation. Dynamics of new product introductions. Course includes case study and research practicum.

### **Marketing IV Honours**

*Prereq* Major in Marketing with an average grade of Credit or better, plus Econometrics IIA and B or Advanced Statistical Methods 2 (offered by the School of Mathematics and Statistics).  
*Classes* Year long

The program consists of two full year courses or equivalent, plus a scientific marketing research project leading to a research paper or thesis which represents the time equivalent of two full year courses and is to be completed in the second semester.

#### *Courses:*

(1) Marketing Honours Seminar. This is a full year course and is integrated with the research project. It involves introducing students to the scientific method, the notion of scientific research teams, preparation of a research proposal, defence of this proposal, planning and designing the research, undertaking the research, analysing and presenting the results, writing a scientific research paper (thesis) and defending same.

(2) Postgraduate Research Seminar series. This seminar meets weekly in both semesters and discusses recent and emerging literature in marketing, papers prepared by seminar participants or visitors, or other topics that are consistent with the interests and objectives of the participants.

*Research Paper:* This will be written up as an academic article but with a more extensive literature review. Students will work in research teams supervised by a staff member of the department. They are encouraged to undertake research of an original nature and of publishable quality from the outset. Typically the subject areas are broadly going to be related to methods of marketing research, new technology marketing or retail and services marketing since these are the areas in which the Department has especially strong expertise and supervisory skills.

Combined Honours are available in Marketing and Econometrics, and in Marketing and Finance.

## School of Philosophy

Philosophy is a Table A course in the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) degree and a Table B course in the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees.

The School of Philosophy consists of two departments: General Philosophy (GP) and Traditional and Modern Philosophy (T&M).

First, second and third year courses are offered by the two departments jointly.

There is a separate IV (Honours) year for each department, but with the same pool of courses. Intending honours students should note the entry requirements mentioned in the fourth year section.

The General Philosophy office is located in the southeast corner of the main quadrangle (by the jacaranda tree) up one floor (Room S432, phone 351 2225). The Traditional and Modern Philosophy office (Room S241, phone 3512466) is in the same area, but on the ground floor. Noticeboards adjoin the offices.

The General Philosophy office administers matters concerning first year (Dr Buckle, Room S443, phone 3512205).

The Traditional and Modern Philosophy office administers matters concerning second year and third year courses (Dr Benitez, Room S502, phone 3512559).

### Staff

#### General Philosophy

##### Professors

Paul J. Crittenden, DD *Catholic Inst.Syd.* BLitt *Oxf.*  
Appointed 1991

Gyorgy Markus, DipPhil *Moscow* CandSciPhil  
*Hungarian Acad.Sci. (Personal Chair)*  
Appointed 1994

##### Senior Lecturers

Moira Gatens, BA *U.N.S.W.* PhD  
Paul Patton, MA *DU Paris*  
Paul Redding, BA PhD  
Denise Russell, BA PhD

##### Lecturers

Stephen Buckle, MA *Macq.* PhD *A.N.U.*  
John Grumley, BA PhD  
Damien Byers, BA *Macq.* PhD *Melb.*  
Christiane Schildknecht, MA PhD *Konstanz*  
Adrian MacKenzie, BSc *U.N.S.W.* BA PhD

##### Administrative Assistant

Sue O'Connor

#### Traditional and Modern Philosophy

##### Challis Professor of Philosophy

Keith Campbell, MA *N.Z.* BPhil *Oxf.* PhD, FAHA  
Appointed 1992  
(*Head of School*)

##### Readers

John Bacon, BA *Wabash* MA PhD *Yale*

Stephen W. Gaukroger, BA *Lond.* MA PhD *Camb.*,  
FAHA

##### Senior Lecturers

Michael McDermott, BA PhD  
Huw Price, BA *A.N.U.* MSc *Oxf.* PhD *Camb.*  
Lloyd Reinhardt, BA *Calif.*  
Adrian Heathcote, BA *Adel.* PhD *LaT.*

##### Lecturers

Eugenio Benitez, BA *WMd* PhD *Texas*  
Jean Curthoys, BA

##### Administrative Assistants

Anthea Bankoff  
Veronica Leahy

##### Honorary Appointment

##### Emeritus Professor

David Mallet Armstrong, AO, BPhil *Oxf.* PhD *Melb.*  
BA, FAHA

### Registration

#### Philosophy 101, 102 and 103

A first year information sheet and a registration form will be available during Orientation Week. Please complete the form and return it during your allotted registration time (see below).

Philosophy 101, 102 and 103 students are advised to register with the Department of General Philosophy in the southeast corner of the main Quadrangle (behind the jacaranda tree) at the following times during Orientation Week.

#### Second and third year Philosophy

Intending second and third year students should register during Orientation Week at the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. A booklet containing details of courses and other relevant information will be available from the department in January, and the last page of this booklet will comprise a registration form which should be completed and handed in to the department during Orientation Week.

Descriptions of second and third year Philosophy courses are given in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

### Philosophy 101

**6 units**

Semester 1

Philosophy 101 consists of the following two components:

#### Philosophy and Society

Dr Buckle

*Classes* Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one tut paper, one essay

An introduction to central themes and methods in political philosophy. The course will be divided into two halves: an introduction to the beginnings of political philosophy in Plato's Republic; and an examination of the social contract theories of Thomas Hobbes and his critics, which aimed to provide a

fresh start in political thought based on the insights and methods of modern science. The course aims to provide an introduction to some major philosophical works, and also to show the wider questions a political theory must answer in order to be properly philosophical.

Textbook

Readings will be available from the Department of General Philosophy.

Lecture tapes will be available from Fisher Library.

### Epistemology

Dr Heathcote

Classes Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one tut paper and one 2hr exam

An introduction to the theory of knowledge. What is knowledge and what can we know? What is the role of (a) observation, (b) reason, in the acquiring of knowledge and/or reasonable belief? Plato's defence of objective truth and Descartes' treatment of scepticism will be discussed.

Textbook

Notes available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. Tapes available from Fisher Library.

### Philosophy 102

6 units

Classes Sem 2

This course consists of two components, one chosen from Option Pool A and one chosen from Option Pool B.

### Option Pool A

#### Introduction to Metaphysics

Prof. Campbell

Classes Sem 1:(1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one tut paper and one 2hr exam

An introduction to problems concerning the general character of Reality. Topics will include nature and supernature, space and time, life, mind and matter, free will and morality.

Textbook

Notes available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. Tapes will be available from Fisher Library.

#### Elementary Logic

Dr Bacon

Classes Sem 1: (2 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment one 2hr exam, class work

Criteria of valid reasoning: extensive practice applying rules of deduction to draw correct conclusions from given premises couched in a special symbolic language. Both sentence connectives and quantifiers will be covered.

Textbook

J.B. Bacon *Basic Logic* (available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy).

### Option Pool B

#### Criticism and Argument

Dr Russell

Classes Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

Assessment coursework

This course aims at developing practical skills in detecting flaws in arguments and in presenting good arguments. The emphasis is on informal reasoning rather than formal logic.

Textbook:

Available from the Department of General Philosophy.

#### Feminism 1

MsCurthoys

Classes Sem 2: (2 x 1 lec)/wk

Assessment one essay

This course will discuss the major developments in feminist theory of 'the second wave' by situating them within the context of the changing nature of the women's movement itself. It will begin with the analysis of the psychological dimensions of power of the early Women's Liberation movement which provides the assumed background for much of the later theory and then move on to the 'feminism of difference' which was developed as the movement became more successful. Although the idea of sexual difference was developed in terms of a number of different theories which refer to each other, the discussion will focus on its implications for philosophy and particularly on the debate over whether there is 'male' and 'feminist' philosophy. But another kind of philosophical question will also be raised. As an exercise in evaluating the nature of the feminist movement which provides the context for such debates, it will be an exercise in political philosophy. Central to this will be the very current debate concerning feminism and 'political correctness' embodying the charge that feminism has itself become a repressive movement.

Reading

A course booklet consisting of a collection of readings will be available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy.

#### Foundations of social theory

Ms Curthoys

Classes Sem 2: 2hr/wk

Assessment one essay

The course will discuss the emergence of modern social theory with reference to philosophy. It will be divided into three sections: Marx and the beginnings of 'critical theory'; Weber's sociology and the method of understanding (*Verstehen*); Durkheim and the seeds of structuralism. In this way we shall examine the historical foundations of what are still three of the major streams in social theory. The reference to philosophy will be twofold. We shall look at the emergence of social theory out of philosophy, and examine the philosophical assumptions of these three social theorists.

Textbook:

Readings will be available from the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy.

*Students should note that no individual results given throughout the year can be regarded as definitive and that adjustments to grades may be made at the Board of Examiners' Meeting of the Faculty.*

### Senior courses — 200 level

Descriptions of the courses are given in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

Philosophy 101 and 102 are prerequisites for 201.

### Courses

The following second year courses will be available:

Philosophy 201, 202, 203, 204

Philosophy 201 is a corequisite for 202; 202 is a corequisite for 203 and so on.

Each course is an eight-unit course. However, 201 and 202 must be completed before either can be counted towards the BEd (SocSc) degree. Philosophy 201, 202, etc. are Table B courses in the BEd and BCom degrees.

### Options

Each of the courses Philosophy 201, Philosophy 202, etc. consists of two components, or 'options', selected from the list below.

Some options are offered in the first semester (2 hours per week), some in the second semester (2 hours per week). All Philosophy second and third year courses are designated 'full year' courses—you can choose options from either semester as components of any course. Students must enrol at the beginning of Semester 1 and remain enrolled in the courses for the year. Results are given at the end of the year.

Some options are assessed by an essay and an exam, some by two essays; logic options have exercises and an exam. In certain circumstances students may choose to be assessed by a single essay of double the normal length. All options count equally in calculating course results.

### Rules governing choice of options

- (i) Philosophy 201 comprises any two options.
- (ii) Philosophy 202 must include one of the following options:  
Plato and Aristotle  
Descartes and 17th Century Continental Philosophy  
Locke and Empiricism.
- (iii) A student doing 201, 202 and 203 must do at least one option from each program.\*
- (iv) Intending honours students should note the entry requirements to Philosophy IV(T) and rV(G) set out in the fourth year sections. It is advisable for such students to attempt 201, 202 and 203, at least, in the second year.

\* Options are classified into three groups, or 'programs': History of philosophy; Epistemology, Metaphysics and logic; Moral, social and political philosophy.

### List of options

History of philosophy:

Descartes and 17th Century continental philosophy  
Locke and empiricism  
Plato and Aristotle  
Origins of modern political philosophy  
Presocratics

Epistemology, metaphysics and logic:

Elementary logic  
Intermediate logic  
Philosophical logic  
History and philosophy of science A  
History and philosophy of science B  
Philosophy of language  
Kinds of objectivity  
• Hume and the problem of causation  
Philosophy of mind  
Philosophy of religion.  
Post-metaphysical ethics: Levinas  
Heidegger and Gadamer  
Classical phenomenology  
Literary forms of philosophy

Moral, social and political philosophy:

History of ethics  
Moral psychology  
Philosophy of law  
Critical feminist theory  
Philosophy of economics  
Theories of modernity A  
Theories of modernity B  
Marx: history, society and the individual  
Humanity and animality  
Heller  
Fate, luck and choice  
Distributive justice

Students taking Philosophy 203 can also choose the additional option:

5 Strands of Indian Philosophy

(For details consult School of Asian Studies.)

The list is provisional only. Before enrolling, consult the booklet obtainable from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy Office.

*Students should note that no individual results given throughout the year can be regarded as definitive and that adjustments to grades may be made at the Board of Examiners' Meeting of the Faculty.*

### Senior courses — 300 level

The following third year courses will be available:

#### Philosophy 301, 302, 303, 304

The prerequisite for Philosophy 301 is 16 Senior units of Philosophy. Philosophy 301 is a corequisite for Philosophy 302; Philosophy 302 is a corequisite for Philosophy 303; and Philosophy 303 is a corequisite for Philosophy 304.

Each course is an eight-unit course. However, 301 and 302 must be completed before either can be counted towards the BEc (SocSc) degree. Philosophy 301, 302, etc. are Table B courses in the BEc and BCom degrees.

### Options

Each of the courses Philosophy 301, Philosophy 302, etc. consists of two components, or 'options', selected from the list below.

Some options are offered in the first semester (2 hours per week), some in the second semester (2 hours per week). All Philosophy courses are designated 'full year' courses — you can choose options from either semester as components of any course. However, you must enrol at the beginning of Semester 1 and remain enrolled throughout the year even if your work is completed in one semester. Results are determined at the end of the year.

Some options are assessed by an essay and an exam, some by essay and take home exam and some by two essays; logic options have exercises and an exam. In certain circumstances students may choose to be assessed by a single essay of double the normal length. All options count equally in calculating course results.

### Restrictions on choice of options

- (i) Philosophy 301 must include one of the following:  
Plato and Aristotle  
Kant  
Hegel, subjectivity and society  
Origins of analytic philosophy.
- (ii) Your second and third year courses must together include at least one option from each program.\*
- (iii) Intending honours students should note the entry requirements for Philosophy IVG and IVT in the fourth year sections.

\*Options are classified into three groups, or 'programs': History of philosophy; Epistemology, metaphysics and logic; Moral, social and political philosophy.

### List of options

History of philosophy:

- Plato and Aristotle
- Kant
- Hegel, subjectivity and society
- Origins of analytical philosophy
- Origins of modern political philosophy

Epistemology, metaphysics and logic:

- Classical phenomenology
- Hume and the problem of causation
- Elementary logic
- Intermediate logic
- Kinds of objectivity
- Philosophical logic
- Philosophy of mind
- Philosophy of physics 1
- Philosophy of physics 2
- Philosophy of religion
- Philosophy of language

- Post-metaphysical ethics: Levinas
- Heidegger and Gadamer
- Conditionals
- Wittgenstein
- Metaphilosophy
- Nature of experiment
- The nature of the self (pre-honours seminar)
- Literary forms of philosophy
- Sense and reference: Frege and Derrida

Moral, social and political philosophy:

- Theories of modernity A
- Theories of modernity B
- Philosophy of economics
- Art and society
- History of ethics
- Philosophy of law
- Marx: history, society and the individual
- Distributive justice
- Critical feminist theory
- Humanity and animality
- Heller
- Moral psychology
- Morality and modernity
- Fate, luck and choice

Students taking philosophy 303 or 304 may also choose the following options:

- Philosophy and phenomenology of religion
- Philosophy and theology
- The death of God

*(For details and restrictions, consult the School of Studies in Religion.)*

- History and philosophy of medicine: scientific controversies

*(For details consult the History and Philosophy of Science Unit.)*

This list is provisional only. Certain options offered by the School of Asian Studies may also be available to Philosophy students. Before enrolling, consult the booklet obtainable from the Traditional and Modern Philosophy Office.

*Students should note that no individual results given throughout the year can be regarded as definitive and that adjustments to grades may be made at the Board of Examiners' Meeting of the Faculty.*

### Philosophy IVG Honours

The requirements are six options together with a thesis on an approved topic (10 000 to 15 000 words, equivalent of three options). The thesis is supervised by a member of the Department of General Philosophy.

The entry requirements for Philosophy IVG are: students must have passed six senior level Philosophy courses including 3 at 300 level, and must have gained an average of a Credit mark for Philosophy courses taken at 300 level; at least two options from each of the three programs (History of philosophy; Epistemology, metaphysics and logic; Moral, social and political philosophy) should have been passed; and students must complete at least four options from the History of philosophy program *by the end of Philosophy IV*.

## Courses

See list of courses below under Philosophy IVT Honours: no restriction on choice.

### Philosophy IVT Honours

The requirements are six options together with a thesis on an approved topic (10 000 to 15 000 words, equivalent of three options). The thesis is supervised by a member of the Department of Traditional and Modern Philosophy. Some of the options may be chosen from those offered by the Department of General Philosophy. However, two of the six options are nominated each year as the Philosophy IV seminar (one in each semester), and students are expected to take these options.

The entry requirements for Philosophy IVT are: students must have passed six Senior level Philosophy courses, at least 3 at 300 level, and must have gained an average of a Credit mark for Philosophy courses taken at 300 level; at least two options from each of the three programs (History of philosophy; Epistemology, metaphysics and logic; Moral, social and political philosophy) should have been passed. Elementary logic, or equivalent, is also a prerequisite for IVT.

### Courses

(consult relevant department for course details)

#### Semester 1

The first person (fourth year seminar)  
Hegel, subjectivity and society  
Origins of analytic philosophy  
Mind and world  
Kant  
Habermas  
Art and society  
Aristotle: Nicomachean ethics  
Ayer and Quine  
Sense and reference: Frege and Derrida

#### Semester 2

Conditionals  
Spinoza's *Ethics* and political theory  
Philosophy of physics 2  
Metaphilosophy  
Wittgenstein  
Nature of experiment  
Indigenous rights and political theory  
Morality and modernity

## Psychology

### Introduction

Psychology is the study of behaviour. As a study it is approached on a scientific basis, with provision for professional training at the postgraduate level. The research activities of the department cover almost all of the main branches of the subject.

### Registration and noticeboards

Students in all years must register during the

orientation period. Psychology 101 students register by going to the Carslaw Building during orientation and collecting a personalised computer-generated timetable, which will indicate the lecture times and the tutorial group to which they have been allocated. Further information will be posted at the Enrolment Centre and on the first year Psychology noticeboard on the 4th floor of the Griffith Taylor Building.

Information about registration meetings for Psychology 201 and 350 students will also be posted at the Enrolment Centre and on the departmental noticeboards on the 5th floor of the Griffith Taylor Building.

### Enquiries

The main enquiry office of the department is Room 416, Griffith Taylor Building (telephone 351 2872), where details may be obtained of the staff members available throughout the year to discuss particular courses.

### Courses

Undergraduate courses range from a general introductory course (Psychology 101) to a wide range of options in Psychology 350, and a specialist additional honours year (Psychology IV Honours).

After completing Psychology 101, students seeking to major in psychology should enrol in the Psychology 201 course, which is the prerequisite for Psychology 350.

Psychology courses are Table A courses in the BEc(SocSc) degree and Table B courses in the BEc and BCom degrees. The BEc(SocSc) degree is accredited by the Australian Psychological Society.

### Honours

Due to restricted resources for research supervision, entry to Psychology IV Honours is limited to 50 students.

Honours courses in psychology are not available in the BEc or BCom degree.

### Examinations

Undergraduate courses are examined at the end of each semester and include class work by way of essays or reports of practical or laboratory work. At the beginning of each course or section of a course, students are advised of its relative weight and the contributions of examinations and class work for assessment purposes.

### Textbooks

Check departmental noticeboard before buying prescribed texts.

### Staff

#### Professor

Robert Alan Boakes, BA *Cant.* PhD *Harv.*  
Appointed 1989

#### Readers

Dale M. Atrens, BA *Windsor* MA *Hollins* PhD *Rutgers*  
Ian S. Curthoys, PhD *Monash* BA  
Lazar Stankov, MA *Belgrade* PhD *Denver*

*Associate Professor*  
Helen C. Beh, BA PhD *N.E.*

*Senior Lecturers*

Brian D. Crabbe, BA PhD  
Alan E. Craddock, BA PhD  
R.F. Soames Job, BA PhD  
David J. Kavanagh, BA PhD *Stan. DipPsychol*  
Cyril R. Latimer, BA PhD  
David J. Livesey, BSc PhD *WAust.*  
Roslyn H. Markham, MA PhD  
Terence McMullen, BA PhD  
Joel B. Michell, BA PhD  
John M. Predebon, BA PhD  
David E. Schotte, MS PhD *Virginia*  
Robyn Tate, MA MPsychol *U.N.S.W. PhD N'cle(N.S.W.)*  
Alison M. Turtle, MA  
Michael B. Walker, BSc *WAust. BA Adel. DPhil Oxf.*

*Lecturers*

Pauline M. Howie, BA PhD *U.N.S.W.*  
Iain McGregor, MA *Oxf. PhD*  
Rick van der Zwan, BSc PhD  
Stephanie Whitmont, BA MPsychol PhD

*Associate Lecturers*

Kate Baggs, BA  
Laurel Bornholt, BA *Melb. PhD Macq.*  
Maitland M. Bowen, BSc BPsych *WAust. MPsychol*  
Robert M. Buckingham, BA *Cant. MA Auck.*  
Margaret Charles, BA PhD  
Robert H. Kerr, BBSoc *LaT.*  
Agi O'Hara, BA  
Janette Perz, BA  
Agnes Petocz, BA PhD  
Sandra Rickards, BA  
Richard Roberts, BA  
Lynne Sweeney, BA PhD *Calif.*  
Fiona White, BA

*Administrative Officers*

Annette Fraser, BA *Tas.*  
Sharyn Jenner, BA

**Honorary Appointments**

*Emeritus Professors*

Richard Annells Champion, MA, FASSA  
Philip Ley, BA *Mane. PhD Liv. MPsychol Lond.*  
John Philip Sutcliffe, MA PhD, FASSA

**Psychology 101** 12 units

*Prereq* nil

*Classes* Yr: (3 lec, one 1hr tut, one 1hr demonstration)/wk  
*Assessment* Sem 1: one 3hr exam, one 1000w essay, tut test;  
Sem 2: one 3hr exam, one 1500w prac report, tut test; 6hr  
experimental participation

*Registration* with the Department should take place in the orientation period. Psychology 101 students register by going to the Carslaw Building during orientation and collecting a personalised computer-generated timetable, which will indicate the lecture times and the tutorial group to which they have been allocated. Details will be posted on departmental

noticeboards.

The course is a general introduction to the main topics and methods of psychology, and is the basis for advanced work as well as being of use for those not proceeding with the subject.

The course covers the following areas: subject matter and methods of psychology; basic statistics and measurement; behavioural neuroscience; sensory processes; social psychology; personality theory; human development; human mental abilities; learning, motivation and abnormal psychology; visual perception; cognitive processes.

*Textbooks*

To be announced  
Handbook and Practical Worksheets for Psychology 1 (1996)

**Psychology 201** 16 units

*Prereq* Psychology 101

*Classes* Yr: (4 lec & 4hr prac/tut)/wk

*Assessment* two 2hr exams, two essays, prac/sem

Psychology 201 deals with material on both basic and complex psychological processes and covers the following topics: psychological statistics, personality, individual differences, behavioural neuroscience, perception, learning, social psychology and cognitive processes

**Psychology 350** 16 units

*Prereq* Psychology 201

*Classes* Yr: (4 lec & 4-6hr of prac/tut)/wk

*Assessment* see options below

The detailed arrangements for each semester are as follows. Students wishing to proceed to Psychology IV Honours must complete History and Philosophy of Psychology and the options in Measurement and Psychometrics, and Statistics and Research Design, plus two options in each semester. Students wishing to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Psychology must complete Measurement and Psychometrics, Statistics and Research Design, plus three options each semester

Students not wishing to proceed to Psychology IV Honours must complete four options each semester.

*Note:* All Psychology options are offered subject to the availability of staff and on the condition that they are chosen by an adequate number of students in each case. The topics include:

**Semester 1**

**Abnormal Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one 1500w essay, tut paper

**Cognitive Processes: Recognition, Search and Memory**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac reports

**History and Philosophy of Psychology**

(required of all students)

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, tut paper

**Intelligence**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one prac report, tut paper

**Learning and Motivation**

*Classes* (1 lec & up to 2hr of tut/prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam prac report

**Measurement and Psychometrics**

(required of all students wishing to proceed to Psychology IV Honours)

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

**Social Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

**Human Performance**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

**Theoretical Bases of Development**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one 1500w essay

**Semester 2****Environmental and Organisational Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one prac report

**Child Abnormal Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one 1000w essay, tut paper

**Developmental Issues**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, assignment

**History and Philosophy of Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one 2500w essay, tut paper

**The Nature/Nurture Controversy in Psychology**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, one 1500w essay, tut paper

**Language and Communication**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, assignment

**Perceptual Systems**

*Classes* (1 lec & up to 2hr of tut/prac)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

**Personality**

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, assignment

**Behavioural Neuroscience**

*Classes* (1 lec & up to 2hr of prac/tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

**Statistics and Research Design**

(required of all students wishing to proceed to Psychology IV Honours)

*Classes* (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 45min exam, prac report

Students should note that entry to Psychology IV Honours is restricted to students who have gained at least a credit in Psychology 201 and 350 and who have completed the appropriate options.

**Psychology IV Honours**

*Prereq* Credit or better in each of Psychology 201 and 350 as well as fulfilment of conditions as specified for Psychology 350 for students intending to proceed to honours.

Entry will be limited to approximately 50 students and will be determined by academic merit.

Students are required to (a) devise, conduct and report upon an empirical research project, (b) write a theoretical thesis, (c) attend one lecture course and two seminar courses throughout the year, and (d) attend lecture courses in psychological methods.

**Books**

Reference lists will be supplied by staff handling the numerous special fields that are available

**School of Studies in Religion**

Religious Studies is a Table A course in the Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) degree and a Table B course in the Bachelor of Economics and Bachelor of Commerce degrees. Descriptions of Religious Studies courses are given in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

**Social Work and Social Policy****Registration**

Students must register with the Department of Social Work and Social Policy *at the same time as their University enrolment*, by completing a registration card. It is also necessary to register for tutorials in the first week of lectures.

**Location**

The Department of Social Work and Social Policy which offers courses in Social Policy and Administration and Sociology is in the R.C. Mills Building on the lower floor. Telephone 3512650.

**Staff****Professor**

Stuart John Rees, BA DipSocStud CertSoc Casework  
*S'ton PhD Aberd.*

Appointed 1978

**Professor of Sociology and Social Policy (Personal Chair)**

Bettina Cass, AO, BA PhD *U.N.S.W.*, FASSA

Appointed 1990

**Associate Professors**

Alan G. Davis, BA *Sheff.* MScSoc *U.N.S.W.*

Michael D. Horsburgh, MSW *U.N.S.W.* BADipSocWk  
*(Head of Department)*



### Senior Lecturers

John S. Freeland, BEcon BEd DipEd *Qld*  
Janet E.G. George, BA *N.E.* MPhil *H.K.* PhD  
John Hart, MA *Brad.* DiplSocAdmin *Lond.* PhD  
Jude L. Irwin, BSW *U.N.S.W.* MA *Macq.*  
Mary Lane, BA MSW DipSocStud  
Alec Pemberton, BSocSt MA *Qld*  
Robert M. van Krieken, BA PhD *U.N.S.W.*

### Lecturers

Christine Crowe, BA *U.N.S.W.*  
Renee Koonin, MA(Social Work) *Witw.*  
Jan Larbalestier, BA PhD *Macq.*  
Glenn Lee, BSocStud MSW *U.N.S.W.*  
M. Lindsey Napier, MA *Aberd.* DipSocStud *Edin.*  
DipMH *Lond.* MSW  
Zita I. Weber, BSocStud PhD  
Marie Wilkinson, BSocStud *U.N.S.W.* MSW

### Associate Lecturers

Annette Falahey, BA *U.N.S.W.*  
Agi O'Hara, BA

### Administrative Officer

Janice Whittington, BA

### Administrative Assistants

Margaret Gilet  
Nancy Reimer

## SOCIAL POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

Social policy is the study of a range of policies which affect the social and economic welfare of individuals, families and broader social groupings. The policies studied include those formulated at all levels of government, by non-government welfare organisations and by the private sector. Policies studied include: income support, housing, work and employment, health, family and children's services, youth policies, policies for the aged, urban and regional development.

Social Policy and Administration 301 is a third year course.

### Social Policy and Administration 301

**16 units**

Social Policy and Administration 301 is compulsory for BSW students and is available to BA and BEc(SocSc) students.

Dr George, Prof. Cass, Assoc. Prof. Horsburgh, Mr Freeland, Mr Pemberton

*Prereq* Sociology 201 and 202

*Classes* Yr: (1 lec & one 2hr tut)/wk

*Assessment* one 3hr exam, two tut papers, two essays

In Semester 1, the Australian experience of universal themes in social policy is explored: the legal framework; relationships between family and state; the public/private mix; work, non-work and welfare; and the relationship between institutional and community-based provision.

In Semester 2, the focus shifts to the principles of welfare allocation, setting that analysis into the

demographic framework of Australian society and the organisational mechanisms for welfare planning and service delivery. From a philosophical analysis of social justice and principles of allocation, their implications are developed with respect to selected contemporary debates, and to effects on social, occupational and fiscal welfare.

## SOCIOLOGY

Sociology is the study of human societies. The subject matter of sociology includes human behaviour in various social contexts, social interaction, social institutions, social organisation, social change and development. A major focus of sociological research has been the emergence, characteristics and consequences of industrial societies. The sociology taught at the University of Sydney emphasises both an historical and a comparative approach to the discipline and its subject matter.

The study of sociology is a rewarding and stimulating enterprise, both intellectually and in terms of future career prospects in a variety of professional fields. It is also an important addition to related disciplines such as government, economics, philosophy, education, psychology, anthropology and history, and it usefully complements studies in English, fine arts, languages, and science.

Students may proceed in their third year to Social Policy and Administration 301.

### Registration

Students must register for tutorials in the first week of lectures, with the Department of Social Work and Social Policy.

### Quota

There will be a quota on enrolment in Sociology 101. Entry is restricted to new first year students in Arts, Economics (Social Sciences) and Education who achieve a high TER (or equivalent).

### Overlap

Students are not permitted to take a course which overlaps significantly with previously completed courses, or with courses being taken concurrently. Students should consult the Department in cases where there is a possibility of overlap.

### Availability of courses

The descriptions of courses do not indicate their availability. Some courses may be available in first or second semester only, and may not be offered when there are unexpected variations in staff availability or insufficient student demand. Students should consult the Department early in the year for the details of timetabling and availability of courses.

### Honours

Students intending to proceed to Sociology IV (Honours) must complete 56 Senior units of Sociology including Sociology 390 and 391, and obtain results averaging Credit or above in all their Senior units of Sociology.

**Sociology 101** **12 units**

*Classes* Yr: (2 lec & one 2hr tut)/wk  
*Assessment* two 2hr exam, 4 written assignments

The course is designed to provide students with a basic understanding of the concepts and vocabulary used in sociology and to familiarise them with the major theoretical orientations and areas of research in sociology. It aims to enable students to develop a critical and historically informed understanding of Australian and other industrial societies, as well as providing a comprehension of diverse cultures and social systems.

*1st semester:* an introduction to the major concepts and areas of debate in sociology; the development of sociology as a separate discipline in response to industrialisation and urbanisation; social interaction, social institutions, social organisation, culture and socialisation.

*2nd semester:* an exploration of some major areas of sociological investigation, such as inequality in industrial societies; the social distribution of knowledge; social change in modern society; the impact of war, technology and-globalisation.

Textbooks  
 Consult department

**Sociology 201** **8 units**

*Prereq* Sociology 101  
*Classes* Sem 1

**Sociology 202** **8 units**

*Coreq* Sociology 201  
*Classes* Sem 2

Sociology 201 and 202 will provide students with an extended grounding in sociological theory and research methods, as well as a detailed understanding of their application in at least two areas of sociological investigation.

Each course consists of one core unit and one level 200 option. Options may be available in either first or second semester only. Students should consult the department early in the year for timetable details.

**Sociology 290** **8 units**

*Prereq* Sociology 101 at Credit level  
*Coreq* Sociology 201 and 202  
*Classes* Yr

This course consists of an additional two options chosen from those listed below under 200 options.

**Core units**  
**Sociological Theory**

*Classes* Sem 1: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* open book exam

This course will examine the main strands of sociological thought, identifying the key concepts, debates and issues in the development of sociological theory while situating the production and interpretation of that theory in its social and political

context. It will focus on the writing of leading social theorists and sociologists, their contribution to the development of a distinctly sociological theory, and their continuing impact on current theoretical debates in sociology.

Topics covered will include: the origins of sociology; industrialism and the beginnings of a science of society; evolutionary social theory; classic theorists: Marx, Durkheim, Simmel, Weber; sociology of urban society, early feminist critiques of industrial society; interactionism and everyday life; functionalism and systems theory; critiques of functionalism; psychoanalysis and socialisation; sociology of knowledge and culture; feminist challenges to sociological paradigms.

Textbooks  
 Consult department noticeboard

**Social Enquiry: Research Methods in Sociology**

*Classes* Sem 2: (1 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
*Assessment* 3000w essay

In this core unit we introduce students to some of the methodological issues and debates in contemporary sociology and their impact on the range and types of research methods that sociologists commonly use. Emphasis is placed on developing a critical ability to read sociological texts with an eye to their methodological adequacy, as well as an appreciation of their theoretical contribution. Examples will be drawn from a range of sociological research monographs, both classical and contemporary, to show the ways in which theory and method have been used to produce sociological knowledge. The major types of research technique employed by sociologists will be described along with problems of interpretation that arise from their use in particular studies.

**Level 200 options**

*Classes* one 2hr seminar/wk  
*Assessment* 3000w essay

Descriptions of the courses below are available in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

- Social inequality in Australia
- Sociology of the family
- The body and social theory
- Sociology of religion
- Youth identities, transitions and policies
- Sociology of ageing
- Feminist theory and sociology
- Sociology of work and welfare
- Sociology of deviance
- Sociology of childhood and youth
- Sociology of health and illness
- Sociology of social development
- Sociology of the professions
- Social movements
- Sociology of mental illness

**Sociology 290** **8 units**

**Classical sociological theory**  
*Classes* Sem 1: one 3hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* 3500w essay, exam

The course provides a critical and detailed study of the work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim and Simmel. Students will examine the various features of these writers' work, the ways in which they constitute central paradigms in sociological reasoning and research, and the ways in which their ideas continue to exert an influence on current debates in sociology.

**Sociology 301** **8 units**  
Semi

**Sociology 302** **8 units**  
Sem 2

Sociology 301 and 302 will further consolidate students' understanding of sociological theory and research methods, providing for a close examination of the classical basis of sociology as well as recent debates and current areas of sociological investigation. Sociology 301 and 302 each consist of one option selected from those listed below under Level 300 Options. Each option runs for one semester only, and availability may vary according to staffing and student demand—please consult the Department early in the year for timetable details.

### **Level 300 options**

*Classes* one 3hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* 1500w tut paper, 3000w essay

Descriptions of the courses below are available in the *Faculty of Arts Undergraduate Handbook*.

- Sociology of urbanisation and modernity
- Science, technology and social change
- Media in contemporary society
- Sociology of organisations
- Sociology of the environment
- Comparative sociology of welfare states
- Sociology of social problems and the welfare state
- Self and society
- Sexuality and society

**Sociology 390** **8 units**

### **Contemporary sociological theory**

*Classes* Sem 1: one 3hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* tut paper, two 3000w essays

In this option we shall examine the central strands of sociological thought since the work of the classical theorists. As well as studying the essential features of the differing theoretical developments in twentieth-century sociology, we shall also look at the ways in which seemingly different traditions of theorising about society often have common origins, if not always common concerns and outcomes. The course will cover the following topics: functionalist theory in post-war American sociology, its critics and alternatives such as symbolic interactionism, exchange theory and ethnomethodology; systems theory; Goffman — the sociology of everyday life, the presentation of self and micro-sociology; structuralism — its origins and effects in French social theory,

linguistics and anthropology; trends in Marxist social thought, including Louis Althusser and structuralist Marxism; psychoanalysis and social theory; feminist social theory since the 1960s and 70s, the critique of male reason; Foucault and after — discourse theory and post-structuralism; Giddens and the action/structure debate.

Textbook

I. Craib *Modern Social Theory* (New York, 1992)

**Sociology 391** **8 units**  
**Empirical methods of sociological investigation**

*Classes* Sem 2: one 3hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* workbook, 3500w essay/research design, exam

This unit will enable students to develop (a) an understanding of a variety of empirical techniques used in sociological research; (b) a critical appreciation of the strengths and weaknesses of these various methods; (c) an understanding of how to deploy empirical techniques in a variety of research designs; and (d) the ability to evaluate the adequacy of the research that employs such techniques. The sessions dealing with specific techniques will use exercises and will be conducted on a workshop basis. Students will be expected to complete a weekly workbook that will be handed in and assessed at the end of the course. The unit will also cover a number of substantive issues, including the relationship between theory and method, contemporary critiques of empirical research, the quantitative/qualitative debate in sociological research, the uses of official data sets and problems in meta-analysis.

### **Sociology IV Honours**

Sociology IV students are required to undertake the three courses listed below and write a thesis of between 15 000 and 20 000 words, depending on the research method. Arrangements concerning dissertation topics and supervision will be made late in the preceding year. The thesis will be worth 60% of the final Sociology IV mark, and the courses will be worth 40%. The Department will also consider the possibility of incorporating a research placement into the supervisory arrangements of those students and thesis topics which are considered suitable.

### **Contemporary issues in sociological thought**

*Classes* Sem 1: one 2hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* tut paper, one 3500w essay

This seminar will examine current debates in sociological thought and the ways in which they are stimulating and informing recent, and especially Australian, social research. Topics covered will include the reconceptualisation of class, economy and society in the modern state; feminist critiques of and contributions to sociological analysis; the contributions made by sociologists to contemporary economic and social policy debates; the relationship between micro and macro sociology, the implications of neo-Parsonian and neo-Weberian sociological theories for

contemporary social analysis; recent work on social action and social movements; theories of power and empowerment, current debates in historical sociology; and conceptualisations of 'post-modernity'.

### Understanding and explanation in sociology

Ms Falahey, Mr Pemberton

*Classes* Sem 1: one 2hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* two 1500w essays

This course considers key features on understanding and explanation in sociology. It explicates activities of 'understanding' and 'explanation' from the point of view of the practising sociologist, in contrast to considering issues from the perspective of the philosophy of the social sciences.

118

The course has two main components. The first considers dominant areas of sociological investigation, value relevance inherent in sociological research and processes involved in theory construction. The second component addresses issues, debates and controversies within sociology by way of exemplars. Evolutionary theories, structural functionalism, theories of ideology, exchange theory, deconstructionist and dramaturgical perspectives will be considered. These theoretical approaches will be explored in relation to contemporary research projects concerning class and social mobility, crime, technological changes and issues of agency.

### Research Seminar

*Classes* Sem 1 & 2: one 2hr seminar/wk

*Assessment* one 2000w exercise, one 3500w essay, progress reports on dissertation

The seminar will examine issues concerning methods and perspectives in sociological research emerging from students' dissertation projects, as well as research design and organisation. Students will also be required to present reports on the progress of their research throughout the year.

## 8 Other faculty information

NOTE: This chapter of the handbook contains information specific to the Faculty of Economics and some general information. For further details about the University — its organisation, examinations, assistance for students with disabilities, child care facilities, accommodation, health, counselling, financial assistance, careers advice and a range of other matters — see the *University of Sydney Diary*, available free from the Student Centre and student Union outlets.

### Enrolment

#### Special enrolment instructions

From 1995 compulsory pre-enrolment has been introduced for local under graduate students in second or later years. Students should reply to the pre-enrolment request in October of each year for the following year. When pre-enrolling, all undergraduate students must complete a degree planning sheet. This will be checked and approved by a faculty adviser. The Faculty of Economics is also participating in enrolment by post about which all re-enrolling students will receive information by mail. This may mean that you may not have to enrol in person at the University. It is therefore very important for students to have a correct semester and long vacation address on the University system. Changes of address can be made through the Student Centre or the Faculty of Economics office. The enrolment procedure is explained in special leaflets available from the Student Centre.

#### Discontinuation

The table below sets out the dates by which variations of enrolment should be made. Faculty of Economics students should make changes at the Faculty Office where variation of enrolment forms are available. Changes may also be made by submitting changes via the confirmation of enrolment form which you receive in the mail to the Faculty of Economics office.

If you withdraw from a course, the course does not appear on your academic transcript and you are not charged the Higher Education Contribution. If you discontinue with permission or discontinue a course, it will appear on your transcript with the date when you made the change. The Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies) may consider that a course may be discontinued with permission after the relevant date if there is evidence of serious illness or misadventure. Withdrawal from a course or discontinuation with permission are not considered for the purposes of exclusion.

|                                | <i>First semester course</i> | <i>Second semester course</i> | <i>Full year course</i>    |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Withdraw by                    | 30 March                     | 30 August                     | 30 March                   |
| Discontinue with permission by | end of 7th week of Semi      | end of 7th week of Sem 2      | end of first week of Sem 2 |
| Discontinue by                 | last day of lectures Semi    | last day of lectures Sem 2    | last day of lectures Sem 2 |

#### Computer facilities

The Faculty has a range of up-to-date computing facilities that virtually all students will use at some time during their studies. Students of Accounting, Econometrics, Economics, Finance and Marketing will most certainly be concerned with computer usage and, increasingly, students in disciplines such as Government and Industrial Relations will find that computer applications are an important part of the curriculum. The computers are generally networked personal computers.

In the Institute Building on City Road, next to the Merewether Building, there is the Upper Institute Computer Laboratory which contains over 100 computers, all of the PC486 variety. There are six high speed printers. This laboratory is used largely by first and second year undergraduate students, but other students will also often find that these modern facilities are suitable for their needs.

The Faculty also has a smaller Advanced Users Laboratory, housed in Room N471 of the Institute Building. There are about 25 Pentium computers which are at the leading edge of current personal computer technology. They are used by third year students, honours students and postgraduates. A dedicated high-speed dot matrix printer and a laser printer are available. This area is also used for small group teaching.

Research postgraduate students are additionally catered for through a set of 36 individual study carrels, each of which is lockable and supplied with a modern networked personal computer. Many departments within the Faculty including Econometrics, Economics, Finance and Marketing also have computer installations of their own, catering for the particular needs of their students. Finally, there is a small computer laboratory in the Merewether Building which is used by students for word processing their work. Nearby the Faculty offers computer facilities suitable for disabled students.

## Lecture and seminar rooms

Information as to where the lectures will be held is on noticeboards in the foyer, Level Two (Courtyard level) of the Merewether Building.

As far as is practicable, lectures and tutorials provided by the Faculty of Economics are held in the Merewether Building or the Institute Building, but the increasing division of classes and the introduction of semesters may result in more lectures and tutorials being held elsewhere in the University. In any case, during the annual examinations students will find themselves allotted seats in any part of the University. It is useful, therefore, to discover the whereabouts of lecture theatres and lecture rooms. The following will assist in direction and students are reminded that a map of the Main Campus of the University is at the end of this handbook.

### *Merewether Lecture Theatres 1 and 2*

These are fitted with tiered seats; the larger theatre is that nearer the Butlin Avenue/City Road corner. Entry is from the downstairs corridor or from the assembly area at the Covered Way level. *Students late for lectures will assist if they enter by doors at the Covered Way level, that is, if they go to the back of the theatres.*

### *Merewether Lecture Rooms 3,4 and 5*

Courtyard level, entry from the Colonnade.

### *Merewether Lecture Room 6*

Butlin Avenue level, entry from downstairs corridor.

### *Merewether Seminar Rooms 1,2,3,4,5 and 6*

Butlin Avenue level, entry from downstairs corridor.

### *Merewether Seminar Rooms 7,9 and 11*

Butlin Avenue level, entry from downstairs corridor, past entrance to Lecture Theatre 2.

### *Institute Lecture Theatre 1*

In Institute Building at the front on City Road next to Merewether Building.

### *Institute Lecture Rooms 2 and 3 and Institute Rooms 331 and 386*

In Institute Building on City Road next to Merewether Building.

### *Bosch Theatres*

On Western Avenue; these form part of the lecture facilities of the Faculty of Medicine and adjoin the Royal Prince Alfred Hospital area.

### *Carslaw Theatres and Seminar Rooms*

On Eastern Avenue in the main University area; the theatres form a wing extending north from the main structure and are reached by stairs from the main court.

### *PNR Theatres*

The name given the Peter Nicol Russell Theatres of the Engineering Faculty. The Engineering 'precinct' is along Darlington Road; a point of identification is, for example, the bright blue hydraulics tower of Civil Engineering.

### *Stephen Roberts Lecture Theatre*

On Eastern Avenue; a separate building with irregular copper roof near Carslaw Building, and close to the boundary of the public park.

## Examinations and further tests

### Extract from the resolutions of the Faculty

1. No supplementary examinations are awarded to candidates for the BEc, BEc(SocSc) and BCom.
2. Further tests may be awarded where the candidate has been prevented by sufficient and duly certified illness or misadventure from completing a course.
3. Further tests may also be awarded in a course where the examiner requires further evidence to reach a final assessment of a candidate who has failed a course and whose performance is borderline. Where possible and practicable, all further tests will be administered before the Board of Examiners' Meeting.
4. All incomplete results at the time of submission of marks to the Board of Examiners are recorded by the symbol 'V (result to come)'. Any incomplete result not finalised by the commencement of first semester in the next academic year will be altered to 'Fail', on the approval of the Associate Dean (Undergraduate Studies) in consultation with the Head of Department.
5. The Head of Department is responsible for the timetabling and conduct of further tests, which may take such form as the Head of Department directs. Students in a course must be given notice of the proposed date for conducting further tests no later than the date of publication of the final University examinations timetable.
6. Individual students granted a further test should, wherever possible, be given at least three days' prior notice. A candidate who is absent from a further test without sufficient reason may be deemed to have failed the test.
7. In respect to the notification of students referred to in sections 5 and 6, students will be deemed to have been notified as a result of the posting of information by the due date on the Faculty of Economics noticeboards.
8. It is the responsibility of the student to provide evidence of illness or misadventure to the appropriate Head of Department as soon as possible and practicable after the date of the final examination in a course. Where such evidence is not presented in time for the student to be offered a further test on the advertised date, it will only be considered by the Head of Department where there is sufficient reason why it has not been presented by that date.
9. The highest grade of award at a further test is Pass, except where the further test is granted on the grounds of illness or misadventure.
10. These regulations apply to the BEc, the BEc(SocSc) and the BCom.

### *Aegrotat results*

The Head of a Department may recommend to the Board of Examiners that a candidate be awarded the result of Pass (aegrotat) in a course or Honours (aegrotat) in a Final Honours year in cases where:

- (a) because of serious illness or misadventure the candidate has been unable to sit for the annual examination; and
- (b) it is unlikely, for the same reasons, that the candidate would be able to attempt a further test; and
- (c) the Head of Department is satisfied beyond doubt on the basis of the work performed throughout the year, that had the candidate been able to sit for the examination the candidate would have achieved at least the result recommended.

The only aegrotat result available on first, second and third year courses, whether pass or honours, is pass (aegrotat).

#### *Slip-back passes*

A student enrolled in the courses Economics III or Economics HI Additional may be granted a 'slip-back' pass if he or she fails one option in the course and passes the other. The result will be recorded as a pass in the short course Economics III Supplementary.

### **Restriction upon re-enrolment**

There are certain circumstances in which you could be asked to show good cause why you should be permitted to repeat any previously attempted study. Liability for exclusion from re-enrolment is determined by academic attainment during the immediate past one or two academic years. The resolutions of the Senate restricting re-enrolment may be found in the University's *Statutes and regulations*, indexed under 'Re-enrolment'. You should acquaint yourself with the studies in which you are enrolled. If you are in any doubt about your liability for exclusion following academic failure or discontinuation of courses, you should ask advice of the Exclusions Officer in the Records Services section.

It is not possible to define in advance all the reasons that constitute 'good cause' but serious ill health, or misadventure properly attested, will be considered. In addition your general record, for example in other courses, would be taken into account. In particular, if you were transferring from another faculty your record in your previous faculty would be considered. Not usually acceptable as good cause are such matters as demands of employers, pressure of employment, time devoted to non-university activities and so on, except as they may be relevant to any serious ill health or misadventure.

The resolutions of the Senate concerning 'Restriction upon Re-enrolment of certain students who fail in Annual Examinations' are as follows:

1. The Senate authorises any Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies to require a student who comes within the provisions of sections 8 to 24 below to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol or to repeat a year of candidature or a course in that Faculty, College or Board of Studies.
2. Subject to section 5, the Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies may exclude a student who fails to show good cause from—
  - (a) the degree course or year of candidature concerned, and/or

- (b) the course or courses concerned both in that Faculty, College or Board of Studies and in any other Faculty, College or Board of Studies in which that course or those courses may be taken.

3. Subject to section 5—

- (a) Any student who has been excluded from a year of candidature or from a course or courses by a Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies in accordance with section 2 and who wishes to re-enrol in that year of candidature or that course or those courses, may apply for such re-enrolment after at least two academic years and that Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies may permit him or her to re-enrol in the year or the course or courses from which he or she was previously excluded.
- (b) Any student who has been excluded from a course or courses by one Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies in accordance with section 2 and who wishes to enrol in that course or courses in another Faculty, College or another Board of Studies, may apply for such enrolment after at least two academic years and that other Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies may permit him or her to enrol in the course or courses from which he or she was previously excluded.

4. Except with the express approval of the Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies concerned a student excluded from a year or course who is readmitted shall not be given credit for any work completed in another Faculty, College or Board of Studies or another university during the period of exclusion.

5. Before exercising its powers under section 2 or 3 in relation to an individual course, a Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies shall consult the Head of the Department or School responsible for the course.

6. The Senate authorises the Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies as a whole or a Faculty or College Committee or Board of Studies Committee representing the main teaching departments in each Faculty, College or Board of Studies, to carry out all duties arising out of sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

7. [Section 7 relates to appeals to the Senate. The full text appears in the University of Sydney *Statutes and Regulations 1994-95*, p. 82.]

### **A. Students in all Faculties, Colleges and Boards of Studies**

8. The Senate authorises any Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies to require a student to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to repeat in that Faculty, College or Board of Studies (a) a year of candidature in which he or she has failed or discontinued more than once, or (b) any course in which he or she has failed or discontinued more than once, whether that course was failed or discontinued when he or she was enrolled for a degree supervised by that Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies, or

by another Faculty, College Board or Board of Studies.  
9. The Senate authorises the several Faculties, Colleges or Boards of Studies to require a student who, because of failure or discontinuation has been excluded from a Faculty, College or course, either in the University of Sydney or in another tertiary institution, but who has subsequently been admitted or readmitted to the University of Sydney, to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to repeat either (a) the first year of attendance in which after such admission or readmission he or she fails or discontinues, or (b) any course in which in the first year after admission or readmission he or she fails or discontinues.

#### F. Faculty of Economics

14. (1) The Senate authorises the Faculty of Economics to require a student to show cause why the student should be allowed to re-enrol for the degree of Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Economics (Social Sciences) or Bachelor of Commerce, if (i) the student fails to gain credit for at least half of his or her enrolment in any year, or (ii) in any two successive years of enrolment, the student fails to gain credit for the equivalent of at least six semester courses.  
(2) In cases where the Faculty permits the re-enrolment of a student whose progress has been deemed unsatisfactory, the Faculty may place restrictions on the number and type of courses in which the student may re-enrol in that year and may require the completion of specified courses in a specified time, and if the student does not comply with these conditions the student may again be called upon to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in the Faculty of Economics.

#### Prizes and scholarships

This handbook contains simplified details of some of the prizes and scholarships offered by the University. For full details you are advised to contact the Scholarships Office.

The scholarships and prizes may be scheduled as follows:

1. *Prizes awarded automatically on results:* Successful students are notified of these by the Records Services section.
2. *Prizes awarded on application:* Closing dates for these may be obtained from the Scholarships Office.
3. *Prize compositions:* Details of these may be obtained from the Scholarships Office with whom applications generally close in the third week of second semester.
4. *Bursaries:* Bursaries are awarded on the combined grounds of financial need and academic merit and application may be made at any time to the Financial Assistance Office (open Monday to Thursday from 9.30 am to 2.30 pm on level 7 of the Education Building, Manning Road tel. 351 2416).
5. *Grants-in-aid:* These are offered by application (closing date: 31 May each year) to postgraduate students seeking assistance with travel or maintenance.
6. *Postgraduate research scholarships tenable at the University of Sydney:* Prospective postgraduate students should consult the Scholarships Office in August/September each year about Australian Postgraduate Awards with stipend (closing date: mid October).

#### *Postgraduate travelling scholarships*

Each year the University offers five or six travelling scholarships with a closing date in November. Generally, applicants need to have a first-class honours degree approaching medal standard to be successful.

Applications for the major travelling scholarships offered by external bodies generally close in August or September.

All postgraduate scholarships are advertised in the *Bulletin Board* which is available in departments or from the Scholarships Office in the Main Quadrangle area.

| <i>Title</i>   | <i>Value</i><br>\$ | <i>Qualifications</i>  |
|--|--------------------|--|
| <b>Undergraduate</b>   |                    |  |
| Accountancy Placements Prize   | 250                | Proficiency in Financial Statement Analysis                                      |
| Frank Albert (3)   | 50                 | Proficiency in first, second and third years                                     |
| Frank Albert (2)   | 40                 | Proficiency in Anthropology I and II   |
| Applied Statistics Prize   | 100                | Proficiency in third year Econometrics   |
| Australian Human Resources Institute Prize in Industrial Relations           | 250                | Proficiency in Human Resource Management   |
| Australian Institute of Political Science Prize in First Year Government     | 50                 | Proficiency in first year Government   |
| Australian Securities Commission Prize in Company Law                        | 100                | Proficiency in Company Law   |
| Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants (N.S.W. Division) (3) | 500 each           | Proficiency in Accounting IB, Financial Accounting A and Management Accounting B |
| Australian Transport Officers' Federation Prize in Industrial Relations      | 100                | Proficiency in second year Industrial Relations                                  |



| <i>Title</i>  | <i>Value</i><br>\$ | <i>Qualifications</i>   |
|---|--------------------|---|
| Sir Alexander Beattie Prize in Industrial Relations   | 100                | Proficiency in elective The Historical Development of Industrial Relations'                                       |
| Mary Beddie Scholarships (2)  | 75 and<br>150      | Best women candidates in second and third year Economic History — must proceed to next year in Economic History   |
| Frank Bell Memorial   | 50                 | Most outstanding Anthropology student of the year   |
| BHP Prize in Industrial Relations   | 750                | Proficiency in final honours year in Industrial Relations   |
| Sir Hermann Black Prize   | 150                | Proficiency in first, second and third year Economic History  |
| Michael Casper Blad Memorial Prize  | 175                | Proficiency in Economic Theory in Economics HI Honours  |
| Emeritus Professor F.A. Bland   | 30                 | Best student in third year Government   |
| Dr Mary Booth Scholarship   | 1250               | Most proficient woman student in first and second year Economics  |
| R.L. Bowra Prize  | 500                | Proficiency in third year Commercial Law over 2 semesters   |
| G.S. Caird Scholarship  | 650                | Proficiency in second year Economics  |
| G.S. Caird Scholarship  | 650                | Proficiency in third year Government proceeding to fourth year  |
| Chamber of Commerce   | 200                | Best student at graduation who specialised in commercial subjects   |
| Commonwealth Bank Officers' Association Prize in Industrial Relations   | 50                 | Most outstanding student in first year Industrial Relations   |
| Commonwealth Bank Scholarships (6)  | 225                | Students proceeding to fourth year  |
| Coopers and Lybrand Prize in Accounting   | 400                | Most distinguished in three-year Accounting sequence  |
| Donald George Crew Memorial   | 20                 | Proficiency in Economics III  |
| Donald George Crew Memorial Prize for Officers of Commonwealth Banking Corporation and of Reserve Bank of Australia | 35                 | Most proficient student in third year who is an officer of the Commonwealth Bank or the Reserve Bank of Australia |
| Crooks Michell Peacock Stewart Pty Ltd  | 250                | Most proficient student in third year Operations Research in the Department of Econometrics                       |
| C.S. First Boston Australia Limited Scholarship   | 2000               | Excellence in Finance entering fourth year  |
| Geoffrey Dale   | 30                 | Proficiency in third year   |
| Economic Research Society   | 50                 | Proficiency in first year Economics   |
| Economic Society of Australia Prize   | 200                | Most outstanding student in Economics final honours year in Economics   |
| Economics Graduates' Association (2)  | 20                 | Awarded at graduation for proficiency throughout the course   |
| Evening Students' Association   | 15                 | Proficiency in Economics III by part-time student   |
| Federated Ironworkers' Association  | 200                | Proficiency in Industrial Relations   |
| John Kenneth Galbraith  | 50                 | Best candidate in Economics II(P)   |
| ICCH Prize  | 1000               | Proficiency in Investments  |
| Industrial Relations Society of N.S.W. Prize  | 200                | Proficiency in third year Industrial Relations  |
| Ivo Whiston Kerr Memorial   | 40                 | Best essays in first year Accounting  |
| KPMG Peat Marwick (3)   | 250                | Proficiency in Auditing, Investments and Taxation Law   |
| A.M. Magoffin Memorial  | 100                | Best student in third year Commercial Law who has completed or proceeds to third year Accounting                  |
| Gunnar Myrdal   | 50                 | Best student in Economics IV(P)   |
| Arthur Oakes Memorial   | 500                | Best student in History of Economic Thought   |

| <i>Title</i>   | <i>Value</i><br>\$        | <i>Qualifications</i>  |
|--|---------------------------|--|
| Tish Proctor Memorial Prize  | 100                       | Best woman student in first year Government  |
| Public Service Association of N.S.W.<br>— John S. D'Arcy Memorial (4)      | 250                       | Proficiency in second year Government Pass, second year Government Honours, third year Government Pass and third year Government Honours |
| G.C. Remington   | 250                       | Most outstanding student in Government in any year   |
| Joan Robinson  | 50                        | Best candidate in third year Economics option 'Post-Keynesian Economics'   |
| Randolph G. Rouse  | 40                        | Awarded at graduation to most proficient fourth year student in Economics  |
| R.S.G. Rutherford (2)  | 50                        | Proficiency in second and third year Econometrics  |
| Seamen's Union of Australia Eliot V. Elliott Prize in Industrial Relations | 125                       | Proficiency in elective 'The Sociology of Industry and Labour'   |
| Shell Prize  | 200                       | Awarded at graduation to most proficient student in Government   |
| Statistical Society of Australia (N.S.W. Branch)                           | 200 + membership (1 year) | Awarded at graduation to final year Econometrics student for proficiency throughout course   |
| Paul Sweezy  | 50                        | Best student in Economics III(P)   |
| Universities Credit Union Prize (3)  | 100                       | Proficiency in first year Accounting and Commercial Law; Economics III Honours; and final honours year course Finance in Economics.      |
| Universities Credit Union Prize (2)  | 200                       | Proficiency in Financial Markets and Intermediaries; and Monetary Economics.   |
| E.L. Wheelwright Prize   | 50                        | Proficiency in Economics I (Social Sciences)   |
| <b>Postgraduate</b>  |                           |  |
| R.J. Chambers PhD Scholarship in Accounting                                | 20 000                    | PhD candidate in Accounting  |
| Walter Noel Gillies Prize  | 1000                      | Most meritorious MEd thesis  |

## Societies

### Sydney University Economics Society

All undergraduate students enrolled in the Faculty of Economics are members of ECOSOC.

The Society is responsible for making students' lives outside of lectures and tutorials more fun and exciting through a host of different events. The Society creates the annual ball, holds a welcoming bar party, produces a newsletter (Merewether 90210), organises jerseys and debating, has heaps of barbecues and industry representatives to speak, holds a careers evening, a champagne breakfast with a famous guest and provides teams for the interfaculty sport competitions. The Society also produces the Economics Revue — a musical, theatrical and humorous extravaganza, held at the Footbridge Theatre to showcase the extracurricular talents of all the Society's members.

The Society is also responsible for promoting staff and student communication and putting forward the student point of view through faculty meetings and departmental committees. For more information about getting involved or faculty events, students should have a look at the noticeboards in Ecoeats, the Student Common Room and coffee shop, or drop in to the office, Room 250 of the Merewether Building.

### Sydney University Accounting Society

The Sydney University Accounting Society caters for the specific academic, vocational and social needs of accounting students. Every student who takes any accounting subjects is automatically a member at no cost.

The Society holds numerous activities such as an annual employer-student cocktail party where students are able to meet potential employers in a relaxed atmosphere; the Grand Ball, a highlight on the University's social calendar; and a harbour cruise and regular BBQs. The Society also runs functions such as interview techniques workshops, foreign exchange dealing room tours and career talks through the year. Events are detailed in the Society's Newsletter, *DOLLAR\$ and Sense*.

Activities are always well attended and participation in running the Society is encouraged from all years. A committee of students is elected yearly to coordinate the activities of the Society.

### Sydney University Economics Graduates' Association

This association seeks to maintain contact between graduates and the faculty on the one hand, and between graduates themselves on the other. It does this by

means of social functions during the year and by the promotion of talks to graduates by notable people in the field of economics and allied subjects and other activities. The President of the Sydney University Economics Society is an *ex officio* member of the USEGA council. Graduates wishing to join should get in touch with Mr Tom Togher, the Convenor of the Membership Committee, USEGA, Commonwealth Banking Corporation, GPO Box 2719, Sydney 2001.

#### **Economic Society of Australia (N.S.W. Branch)**

Students are eligible for membership of the Economic Society of Australia at a concessional rate through the New South Wales Branch. The branch's financial year commences on 1 April and a special student membership rate is offered.

Membership forms and information about the Society are available from the Honorary Secretary, Economic Society of Australia (N.S.W. Branch), PO Box 211, Mosman 2088.

Members receive the Society's journal *The Economic Record*, which is published four times a year. *Economic Papers* (three or four times a year), monthly monographs on current topics, and advice of recently published books. They may also subscribe at concessional rates to *The Australian Quarterly*, *The Australian Economic Review*, and *Economic Analysis and Policy*.

Initial enquiries about student membership of the Society may be directed to members of staff of the Department of Economics or the Administrative Officer, Mr Peter Clarke.

#### **Royal Institute of Public Administration Australia (N.S.W. Division)**

Students may join for a special subscription. The Institute holds monthly meetings and periodic conferences. Its members include public servants, university teachers and others interested in public administration. It publishes a journal, *Australian Journal of Public Administration*, four times a year. The address is Box 904, GPO, Sydney 2001.

#### **Statistical Society of Australia (N.S.W. Branch)**

The N.S.W. Branch offers student membership to all students who are interested in joining and who include statistics in their degree.

The Society publishes *The Australian Journal of Statistics* three times a year, and members (including student members) receive the journal. Applications and requests for further information should be forwarded to the Honorary Secretary, Dr Neville Weber, School of Mathematics and Statistics, University of Sydney, N.S.W. 2006.

#### **Industrial Relations Society of N.S.W.**

Full-time students may join for a special student subscription. The Society brings together representatives of top management, the trade unions, the government services, the professions and specialists in the various academic disciplines concerned with industrial relations. Meetings and weekend conventions are held and study groups

arranged. The Society publishes a periodical, *The Journal of Industrial Relations*. Enquiries should be addressed to the Honorary Secretary, GPO Box 4479, Sydney 2001.

#### **Australian Human Resources Institute**

The Institute is a professional association for practitioners, consultants and academics working in human resources and related fields. Special membership rates are available for students. Monthly meetings with guest speakers are held in Sydney and the Western Suburbs, and special interest groups meet on a regular basis. Members receive the quarterly *Asia Pacific Journal of Human Resources*, *HR Monthly*, and a monthly newsletter. Enquiries should be directed to PO Box 508, Neutral Bay, N.S.W. 2089, tel. (02) 908 3155.

#### **Sydney University Pacioli Society**

The object of the Society is to foster the discussion of accounting and financial problems among members of universities and the business and professional community. Meetings are held three to four times a year. Topics of discussion are generally based on issues that are of current interest to practising accountants. A well received meeting on international harmonisation of accounting standards was held by the Society in 1995. The speakers were Sir David Tweedy, Mr Michael Sharpe, Mr Ken Spencer and Mr Warren MacGregor. All enquiries should be addressed to the Honorary Secretary, Ms Anja Morton, Department of Accounting. There is a special subscription rate for students which includes a subscription to *Abacus*.

#### **Australian Agricultural Economics Society**

The Secretary of the N.S.W. Branch is Ms Carolynne James, Economic Services Unit, N.S.W. Agriculture, Locked Bag 21, Orange N.S.W. 2800. Meetings are held regularly throughout the year. A special student subscription includes subscription to the Society's publications, *The Australian Journal of Agricultural Economics* and *The Review of Marketing and Agricultural Economics*.

#### **AIIESEC (The International Association of Economics and Management Students)**

AIIESEC is the largest non-profit, non-religious, non-political student organisation in the world. Its objectives include promoting understanding and cooperation between the 67 member countries and providing practical business experience for its members. The objectives are achieved through an exchange program and a wide range of related activities. The exchange program gives students the opportunity to supplement their academic training by working overseas short term (between 2 and 18 months).

AIIESEC offers traineeships in the areas of accounting, computing, economics, industrial relations, statistics, etc. Other activities of interest to students include business games, seminars, conferences, international congresses, as well as a receptions program (weekends away, sailing, skiing trips, theatre parties and international lunches).

Generally AIESEC is an opportunity to have a lot of fun at University while gaining invaluable practical experience, and with the prospects of working overseas before or after graduation.

## Libraries

*Note:* See also the University of Sydney Library entry in the *University of Sydney Diary*.

### Wolstenholme Library

The Wolstenholme Library is named after S.H. Wolstenholme, a former member of the Faculty. It is on Level 1 of Merewether Building and the entrance is near the Butlin Avenue/Darlington Road corner. It supports the Fisher Library's undergraduate collection for courses in the Faculty of Economics and holds the research collections in accounting and industrial relations.

During the semester the library is open:

|            |               |
|------------|---------------|
| Mondays    | 9 am to 5 pm  |
| Tuesdays   | 9 am to 7 pm  |
| Wednesdays | 9 am to 7 pm  |
| Thursdays  | 9 am to 7 pm  |
| Fridays    | 9 am to 5 pm. |

Times of opening during vacation are notified on boards at the library entrance.

Information about the arrangement of materials in the library, borrowing procedures, the closed reserve system for books in heavy demand, and rules governing its use, is available from the Wolstenholme Librarian, Mrs Gloria Muir, or her staff. Students are encouraged to become familiar with the procedures of the library, and in particular to make full use of the catalogue, which is the key to its resources. A correct bibliographical reference makes things easier for both students and staff.

Since it was first established the Wolstenholme Library has received support from various sources: the Commonwealth Bank of Australia, the Bank of New South Wales, the Walter and Eliza Hall Trust, the Economic Society of Australia (N.S.W. Branch), the Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants, the Chamber of Commerce, the Public Accountants' Registration Board, and from the Sydney University Economics Graduates' Association. Of special assistance have been the regular annual donations by, and gifts of books from, individual graduates.

EMAR (the Economics Macintosh Access Room) is a student-managed facility located in the Wolstenholme Library, and is available for word processing on a once-a-year subscription basis. Details are posted on the noticeboard in the room.

The Dean welcomes suggestions about ways to assist the Wolstenholme Library and, where appropriate, gifts are acknowledged by the use of bookplates.

### Map Library

The Map Library within the Department of Geography in the Institute Building is open to all faculties and departments in the University.

The collection offers world coverage with 45 topographic series produced by agencies within the

various countries, together with geological, regional, thematic and specialist maps. There are also a number of maps of historic interest. Atlases are held in the Geography Library close by.

Among the local holdings of the library are the Australian topographic series of 1:1000 000, 1:250 000, and such sheets published of the inch-to-1-mile series, as well as maps produced by the Department of Mines, State forests, conservation and planning establishments, census departments, and most other map-producing agencies throughout Australia.

The Map Library, which contains 80 000 maps, is open from 8.30 am to 4.30 pm on weekdays. Its comprehensive collection of wall maps is available for lecture use throughout the University. In other respects the library is for reference only, map identity being obtained from a visual index or catalogue. The map custodian is the cartographer of the Department of Geography.

## Publications

*Abacus*, a journal of accounting and business studies. Editor: G.W. Dean.

*Australian Accounting Review*, published by the Australian Society of CP As. Managing Editor: L English.

*Labour History*, journal of the Australian Society for the Study of Labour History. Editor: Terry Irving.

*Who Audits Australia?* Editor: A.T. Craswell.

*Journal of Political Economy*. Editors: Frank Stilwell, Gavan Butler, Dick Bryan, Evan Jones, Peter Kell and Stuart Rosewarne.

## Research units

### Accounting Research Centre

The Accounting Research Centre is an adjunct of the Accounting Foundation of the University. The objects of the Centre are to enhance the reputation of the University of Sydney as a centre for excellence in teaching and research in accounting and to provide support for members of the Department of Accounting.

The Centre provides financial and other support for members of staff, visiting academics and students. Comprehensive files are kept of the annual reports of Australian and overseas companies, and of professional pronouncements and other material from all major English-speaking countries. Papers and monographs on accounting and finance topics are published and marketed world-wide.

Regular research seminars are conducted at which members of the Department of Accounting and visiting academics present research papers. The Centre sponsors the *R.J. Chambers Research Lecture* and edits the twice-yearly journal *Abacus*.

The Centre offers consulting services on a limited and confidential basis and has among its objectives the achievement of a closer rapport with other sections of the professional community that have research

interests.

The Centre is administered by a Director, Professor A.T. Craswell.

### **Research Institute for Asia and the Pacific**

Established as a foundation of the University in 1987, RIAP aims to provide business and policy related research, teaching and advice which will assist Australians to define their role and operate effectively in the region. RIAP draws extensively on the intellectual resources of the University and the practical experience of the business community, the professions and the arts. It is developing links with other universities and institutions in the region.

RIAP focuses on three key strategic issues in the region: human resource development; globalism and localism (the 'global paradox'); and individual rights and social responsibilities. RIAP offers five core programs to respond to these issues:

- the Asia Pacific Business Training Program providing a one-stop-shop service for Australian organisations in Asian markets;
- research programs on human resource development. RIAP has been appointed National Lead Institution for the APEC Human Resource Development Business Management Network. Research is also being undertaken in related areas such as changing social structures, bureaucracies, changing roles of government, evolving concepts of the family, the individual within society and labour mobility;
- publications with a clear and practical focus;
- briefings, lectures and round table discussions on such issues as business ethics and values, strategic relationships in the region and the impact of new technologies;
- joint projects with partners in Australia and the region on issues such as the challenge of global media to local identity.

The Director of RIAP is Mr John Menadue, AO.

For further information tel. (02) 290 3233 or fax (02) 262 4796, GPO Box 7068, Sydney 2000.

### **Australian Centre for Industrial Relations Research and Teaching (ACIRRT)**

ACIRRT was established in 1989 as an Australian Research Council National Key Centre for research and teaching. The role of ACIRRT is to promote and assist the development of excellence in industrial relations education and research in Australia. The focus of the Centre's research and teaching is the study of industrial relations processes and outcomes at the workplace. Integral to this is an examination of the wider institutional, economic and social structures as they impact on the workplace.

ACIRRT fulfils this role through internally generated research, seminars and conference programs as well as commissioned research. The Centre's services are used by public and private sector organisations, employer associations and unions.

ACIRRT's principal research objective is to provide a comprehensive analysis of the long-term

restructuring of Australia's industrial and labour relations. The Centre has also been commissioned to research projects on the process of labour adjustment at the firm level, the incidence and operation of incentive payment systems, industrial relations in small business, workplace bargaining in Australia, evaluating the Training Guarantee, prospects for enterprise bargaining in workplaces with a significant non-English speaking workforce, enterprise bargaining and occupational health and safety issues, and an evaluation of the Pilot Australian Vocational Certificates for DEET.

The Centre is also involved in a range of international research activities. For example, it was commissioned by the International Labour Organisation (ILO) to prepare a report on the impact of labour relations on productivity in the Australian coal-mining industry. The Centre is also the Australian Coordinator for the ILO's Asian Pacific network of labour studies institutes.

The Centre's education program is designed to complement and extend existing programs by exploring new options in education and training. A major education initiative is the establishment of courses in Trade Union Administration funded by the N.S.W. Education and Training Foundation. This is modular-based and will soon become available by distance education.

The Centre undertakes a range of activities for graduates and practitioners working in industrial relations. These include briefings on current developments and short courses in new skills. The objective is to pass on information and skills held by University staff to a wider audience who can then draw on these ideas in their own work. ACIRRT has also developed Australia's most comprehensive database on enterprise agreements, the Agreements Database and Monitor (ADAM). In addition to a quarterly report to subscribers, a fee for service facility is available for specific information requests on provisions in agreements.

The Director of the Centre is Associate Professor Ron Callus. For further information, tel. (02) 3515626 and fax (02) 351 5615.

### **Centre for Microeconomic Policy Analysis**

Established in 1990, the role of the Centre is to promote interest and develop expertise in the application of microeconomic analysis to policy issues, especially those issues currently identified by the term 'microeconomic reform'. The Centre undertakes research and teaching, and is involved in external activities such as participation in public discussion of policy issues and consulting work.

The Centre is building a collection of annual reports and other documents of public sector authorities and corporations, especially for N.S.W, and Australian government instrumentalities. The first Director is Professor Gordon Mills (on secondment from the Department of Economics). His personal interests include enterprise pricing and investment policies, and he has particular experience of transport policy. The Centre seeks to assist students with special interests in its held. For further information, tel. (02) 351 3744.

### **Public Affairs Research Centre (PARC)**

The Public Affairs Research Centre is part of the Department of Government and Public Administration. The Centre is an applied research facility offering its expertise to public and private organisations in the conduct of impartial survey research projects, consultancies and evaluations. It produces studies of a high standard and offers a unique service to the community. The Centre draws on a wide range of academic and technical expertise, in both quantitative and qualitative research and in specific subject knowledge. It provides assistance to undergraduate and postgraduate students and staff in various aspects of their research. Enquiries should be made to tel. (02) 351 2054.

Projects have been undertaken by the Centre for, among others, the University of Sydney Centre for Teaching and Learning (on behalf of the Faculty of Medicine); the Department of Geography (on behalf of the Blacktown Migrant Resource Centre); ABC-TV; the N.S.W. Department of Education; Arthur Andersen Consulting; the Trades Practices Commission and various State Government departments and authorities and universities for the 1990 ODEOPE EEO Survey.

### **The Centre for the Study of the History of Economic Thought**

The Centre was established in 1989 to promote study and research in the history of economics both within the University and outside its framework, and to arrange lectures by distinguished visiting scholars in the field, hold seminars and organise workshops in relevant fields, participate and arrange conferences on the history of economic thought and more widely the history of political and social thought, publish reprints of economic classics including Australian economic classics and other work on the history of economic thought, encourage postgraduate studies, and provide research facilities and accumulate research material on the history of economic thought.

The Director of the Centre is Professor Peter Groenewegen of the Department of Economics, tel. (02) 351 3074.

### **The Asia-Pacific Capital Markets Foundation (ACMF)**

On 15 April 1994 researchers from four Australian universities (Sydney, Western Australia, Melbourne and Queensland) formally established the Asia-Pacific Capital Markets Foundation (ACMF) under the administrative guidance of the University of Sydney. The central purpose of the Foundation is to coordinate the resources of universities, industry and government to enhance the international competitiveness of industry. Toward this goal the ACMF has established separate research and training arms. The research arm is known as the Securities Industry Research Centre of Asia-Pacific (SIRCA), and the training arm, the Securities Industry Training Centre of Asia-Pacific (SITCA).

SIRCA contributes to the central purpose by building the infrastructure (data, personnel and computing power) necessary to sustain capital market research, the objective of which is to increase the liquidity and efficiency of Asia-Pacific capital markets. More liquid and efficient capital markets provide larger and cheaper sources of finance for industry, in turn facilitating product innovation and development. SIRCA provides PhD scholarships and supplements to SIRCA research fellows undertaking higher research degrees. It also supports research in the Department of Finance and at universities around the country by providing access to its databases, its software and its hardware.

SITCA contributes to the central purpose by making the research findings of SIRCA widely known and understood. The faster and the broader research findings are disseminated, the quicker will be actions to eliminate impediments (e.g. technological and regulatory) to liquid and efficient capital markets.

The director of all three organisations is Professor Michael Aitken, tel. (02) 351 6452.

### **Securities Industry Research Centre of Asia Pacific (SIRCA)**

SIRCA involves a strategic alliance between research personnel (academics, graduates and others) from five Australian universities, the Australian Stock Exchange, the Sydney Futures Exchange and the Australian Financial Markets Association. The objective of the Centre is to develop and market the combined intellectual capital of universities, industry and government on any issue associated with the development of financial markets. The proposed outcome is the enhancement of both the regional and international competitiveness of these marketplaces and the businesses which make use of them, by promoting the world's best financial practice. Through this process, SIRCA is developing a regional centre for capital markets research to complement existing regional centres in Europe (London) and the United States (Chicago and New York).

SIRCA provides PhD scholarships and supplements to SIRCA research fellows undertaking higher degrees. It has also acquired and maintained a number of large elective databases on a number of Australian security markets and is continually adding to these databases which are the basis for the security market research that SIRCA undertakes. SIRCA also supports security market research undertaken by members of the Department of Finance. The Executive Director of SIRCA is Professor Michael Aitken of the Department of Finance (tel. (02) 660 8799).

### **Professional organisations**

**Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia:** grants exemption from all but its professional year examinations to graduates who have completed the appropriate accounting and commercial law subjects. Applicants to the Institute for exemption and for examination must, at the time of application and examination, be in the service of a chartered accountant in public practice or in an accredited PY in commerce organisation.

### **Chartered Accountants Students' Society**

All accounting students can be associated with the above Institute (ICAA) by becoming members of the Chartered Accountants Students' Society (CASS). Members of CASS receive a number of services including one volume of the *Accounting and Auditing Handbook*, subscription to the Institute's journal *Charter*, access to the Institute's libraries and discounts on bookshop purchases, invitations to attend professional development courses and young member social and sporting functions, and a regular CASS newsletter.

For further information and an application form for CASS, please contact the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia, 37 York Street, Sydney (tel. 290 1344).

**Australian Society of Certified Practising Accountants:** admits graduates to provisional membership. Those who have completed the appropriate accounting and commercial law subjects may undertake the program leading to associate membership and Certified Practising Accountant (CPA) status.

### **Institute of Corporate Managers, Secretaries and Administrators**

The Institute of Corporate Managers, Secretaries and Administrators is the professional association for 10 000 company secretaries and corporate managers around Australia.

The Institute accredits units both at undergraduate and postgraduate level by which you can satisfy its academic requirements for membership. For further information, please contact Chris McRostie, the Institute's New South Wales Branch Manager, on (02) 223 5666. He can also advise you about how to become a student member during your studies and a provisional associate following graduation.

**Bankers Institute of Australasia:** grants exemptions from six of its examination subjects to graduates who have passed courses currently offered in Economics I, Commercial Law and the Accounting sequence.

**Taxation Institute of Australia:** will admit as members graduates who have passed the Accounting and Commercial Law sequences including Taxation Law.

**Securities Institute of Australia:** admits graduates as affiliates.

The information above is summarised from details supplied by the examining bodies mentioned. It should not be relied upon as a complete statement. In particular, certain of the exemptions mentioned operate only from specified dates. In all cases enquiries and applications for exemption should be directed to the examining bodies concerned, not to the Faculty of Economics.

Students seeking a signed record of courses passed at the University of Sydney for presentation to any of these organisations should consult the Student Centre in the Madsen Building.





# Appendix: Explanation of symbols for courses of study

Symbols may have been used in the courses of study chapter in the handbook as a succinct way of presenting teaching and assessment information. Because of the varied nature of the work described and occasional difficulties in interpretation and typesetting, such details are not construed as a firm undertaking. Students are advised to check details with the departments concerned. The significance of symbols used is as follows:

### Hypothetical examples of symbols used

Title of course **Double Dutch 1**  
 Actual lecturers Assoc. Prof. Holland  
 Dr Nederlands  
 Allied studies *AKn* HSC German  
 Class contact & course duration *Classes* Yr: (3 lec & 1 tut)/wk  
 Exams, essays, etc. *Assessment* one 3hr exam, two 2000w essays/sem, 4 tut papers/sem

Title of course **8766 Star Wars 5**  
 Actual lecturers Dr Lazer Ms Gunn  
 Allied studies *Prereq* 7653 *Coreq* Intro. Media Manipulation  
 Class contact & course duration *Classes* Sem 1: (2 lec & 3 tut/ prac)/wk;  
 Sem 2: (2 lec & 2 tut/prac) /wk  
 Exams, essays, etc. *Assessment* one 3hr exam/ sem, classwork

### Allied studies

*AKn* assumed knowledge  
*Prereq* prerequisite (you must have passed the indicated prerequisite before you start the course)  
*Coreq* corequisite (you must enrol in this course at the same time unless you have already passed it)

### Type of class contact/assessment

class.....class contact of any form  
 lab.....laboratory  
 lec.....lecture  
 prac.....practical  
 tut.....tutorial  
 exam.....examination  
 tut paper.....tutorial paper

### Duration

hr.....hour  
 Sem 1.....Semester 1  
 Sem 2.....Semester 2  
 Yr.....throughout the year

### Frequency

/wk.....per week  
 /fn.....per fortnight  
 /sem.....per semester  
 /yr.....per year

### Examples

#### Classes

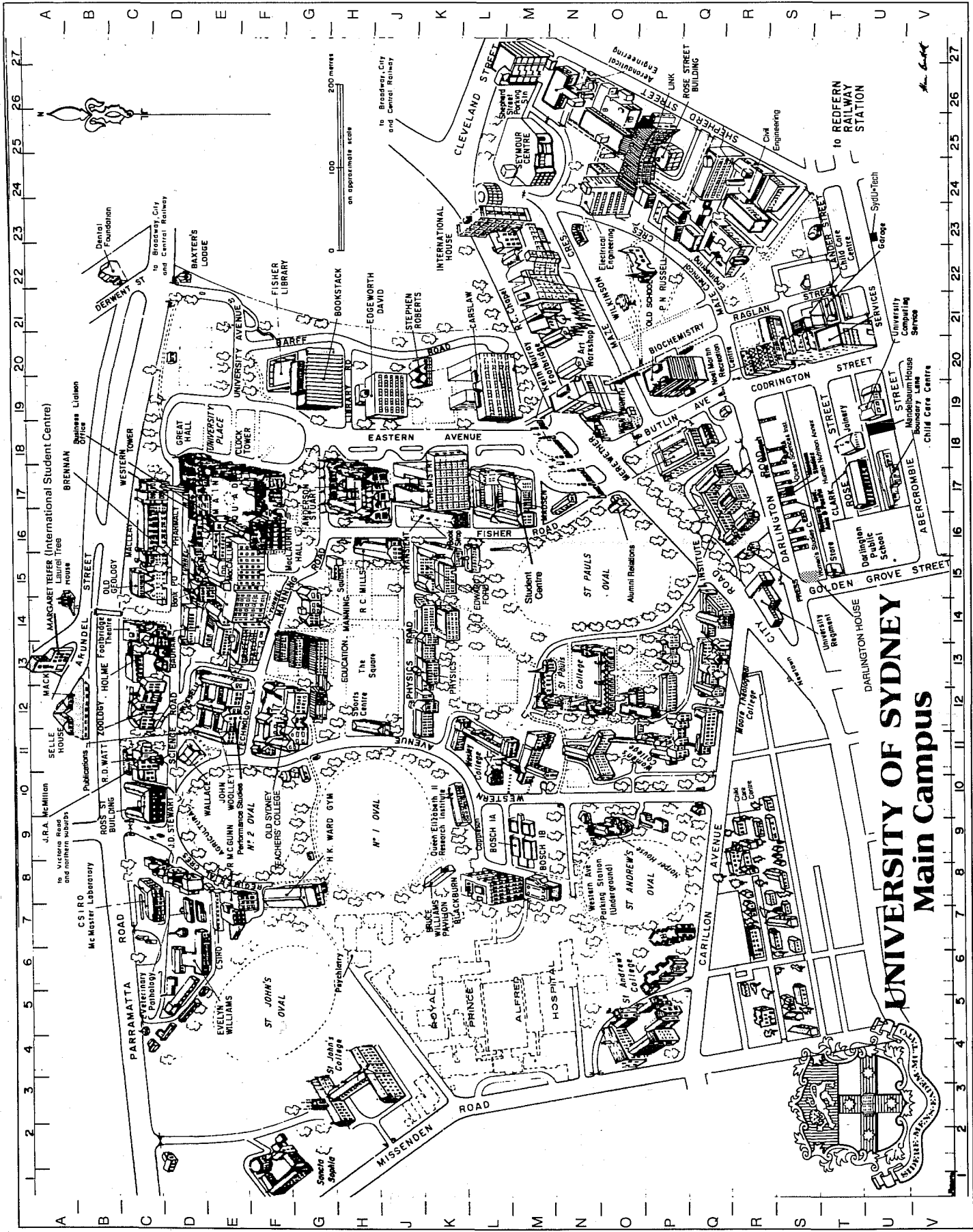
Sem 1:1 class/wk one class work session each week during Semester 1  
 Yr: (2 lec & 3 tut/ prac)/wk two lectures and three tutorials or practicals weekly, throughout the year  
 Sem 2:3 lec/wk & 1 tut/fn three lectures per week and one tutorial per fortnight, during Semester 2

#### Assessment

one 3hr exam one 3-hour exam  
 two 3hr exams/sem two 3-hour exams per semester  
 one 2000w essay one 2000-word essay  
 one 3000w essay, two 2000w essays/sem, 4 tut papers the course one 3000-word essay for the course, two 2000-word essays per semester and four tutorial papers for the course  
 (one 3000w & two 2000w essays)/sem one 3000- and two 2000-word essays per semester

# Buildings, departments and operations (main campus)

|     |   |      |  |     |   |      |   |
|-----|---|------|--|-----|---|------|---|
| 13G | Accommodation Service A35                       | 17E  | Clock Tower A14                            | 1ST | Joinery G12                                   | IOC  | Ross Street Building A03                      |
| 16S | Accounting H51                                  | 17L  | Computer Science, Basser Dept F09          | 12F | Koori Centre A22                              | 7D   | Round House B11                               |
| 16E | Admin. Policy & Strategic Planning Division A14 | 12A  | Continuing Education KO1                   | 13F | Language Centre A19                           | 23P  | Russell, Peter Nicol, Building J02            |
| 17D | Admin. Support Services Division A14            | 9K   | Coppleson Postgrad. Med. Inst. D02         | 17E | Latin A14                                     | 16K  | SAUT F12                                      |
| 17D | Admissions A14                                  | 13G  | Counselling Service, University A35        | 13G | Learning Assistance Centre A35                | 5P   | St Andrew's College 2                         |
| 26N | Aeronautical Engineering J07                    | 14C  | Credit Union A09                           | 16K | Linguistics F12                               | 3H   | St John's College 3                           |
| UC  | Agricultural Annexe A07                         | 12E  | Crop Sciences A20                          | 250 | Link Building J13                             | 21M  | St Michael's College                          |
| IOC | Agricultural Chemistry & Soil Science A03       | 11C  | Agricultural Entomology A04                | 12A | Mackie Building KO1                           | 12N  | St Paul's College 4                           |
| UC  | Agricultural Economics A04                      | 11C  | Agricultural Genetics & Plant Breeding A04 | 16F | MacLaurin Hall A14                            | 1F   | Sancta Sophia College 5                       |
| 11C | Agricultural Glasshouses A06                    | 12E  | Agronomy A20                               | 16C | Maclay Building A12                           | 4C   | Sand roll shed B04                            |
| UC  | Agriculture Faculty Office A05                  | 10C  | Biometry A03                               | 16C | Maclay Museum A12                             | 19L  | Science Faculty Office F07                    |
| 23N | Alma Street Glasshouse G07                      | 12E  | Horticulture A20                           | 7C  | McMaster Laboratory CSIRO B02                 | 14E  | Security A19                                  |
| 170 | Alumni Relations F18                            | UC   | Plant Pathology A04                        | 11C | McMillan, J.R.A., Building A05                | 12A  | Selle House K02                               |
| 17H | Anderson Stuart Building F13                    | 7C   | CSIRO McMaster Laboratory B02              | 17L | Madsen Building F09                           | 18E  | Semitic Studies A14                           |
| 17H | Anatomy & Histology F13                         | 7E   | —, Annexe B14                              | ISC | Mail Room (Internal) A11                      | 18E  | Senate Room A14                               |
| 7E  | Animal Science B19                              | 22B  | Dental H. Educ. & Res. Fndn K03            | 17E | Main Building A14                             | 21T  | Services Building G12                         |
| 16F | Anthropology A14                                | 16K  | Dentistry Faculty Office A27               | 14G | Manning House A23                             | 25M  | Seymour Theatre Centre J09                    |
| 16S | ANZAAS H44                                      | 18Q  | Econometrics H04                           | 18U | Mandelbaum House                              | 5D   | Sheep Building & Pens B07                     |
| 16F | Archaeology, Classics & Ancient History A14     | 18Q  | Economic History H04                       | 13A | Margaret Telfer Building K07                  | 17H  | Shellshear Museum F13                         |
| 22M | Architectural & Design Science G04              | 18P  | Economics H04                              | 19L | Mathematics Learning Centre F12               | 21S  | Shepherd Centre G10                           |
| 22M | Architecture, Dept & Faculty Office G04         | 18P  | Economics Faculty Office H04               | 19L | Mathematics & Statistics F07                  | 27M  | Shepherd St Parking Station J10               |
| 20G | Archives F04                                    | 19J  | Edgeworth David Building F05               | 26N | Median. & Aero. Eng Bdg J07                   | 16H  | Social Work A26                               |
| 20N | Art Workshop G03                                | 13G  | Education A35                              | 250 | Mechanical Engineering J07                    |      | Sports  |
| 16E | Arts Faculty Office A14                         | 1SK  | Edward Ford Building A27                   | 15K | Medicine Faculty Office A27                   | 20R  | Noel Martin Recreation Centre, Darlington G09 |
| 14F | Asian Studies A18                               | 24P  | Electrical Engineering J03                 | 8L  | Med., Paraclinical & Clinical D06             | 12H  | Sports Centre Western Ave A30                 |
| 170 | Attendant's Lodge F18                           | 17L  | Electron Microscope Unit F09               | 17H | Medicine, Preclinical F13                     | 7F   | Sports Union D08                              |
| 14D | Badham Building & Library A16                   | 23Q  | Engineering Faculty Office J02             | 18P | Merewether Building H04                       | 7F   | Ward, H.K., Gymnasium D08                     |
|     | Banks   | 24S  | Engineering Workshop J06                   | 20P | Microbiology G08                              | 20J  | Stephen Roberts Theatre F06                   |
| 19N | Advance G01                                     | 12E  | English A20                                | 16H | Mills, R.C., Building A26                     | BD   | Stewart, J.D., Building B01                   |
| 13C | Commonwealth A09                                | 16S  | Equal Employment Opportunity H47           | 14Q | Moore Theological College 1                   | 17L  | Student Centre F09                            |
| 19N | Commonwealth G01                                | 6D   | Evelyn Williams Building BIO               | 15F | Mungo MacCallum Building A17                  | 19N  | SRCG01  |
| 15D | National Australia A15                          | 8L   | Experimental Medicine D06                  | 17S | Museum Studies H36                            | 21T  | Supply Department G12                         |
| 19N | National Australia G01                          | 17D  | External Relations Division A14            | 24M | Music J09                                     | 7H8S | SUPRA H28                                     |
| 22D | Baxter's Lodge F02                              | 17D  | Financial Services Division A14            | 16F | Nicholson Museum A14                          | 8L   | Surgery D06                                   |
| 8L  | Behav. Sciences in Medicine D06                 | 16H  | Fine Arts A26                              | 10K | Obstetrics & Gynaecology D02                  | 20R  | Swimming Pool G09                             |
| 20P | Biochemistry G08                                | 20F  | Fisher Library F03                         | 17S | Ocean Sciences Institute H34                  | 20D  | Tennis pav. & women's courts FOI              |
| 12C | Biological Sciences, Zoology A08                | 14C  | Footbridge Theatre A09                     | 15C | Old Geology Building A11                      | 14E  | Traffic Office A19                            |
| 16C | Biological Science, Botany A12                  | 14E  | Found Property A19                         | 220 | Old School Building G15                       | 16K  | Transient Building F12                        |
| 8L  | Blackburn Building D06                          | 14F  | French Studies A18                         | 12F | Old Teachers' College Building A22            | 19N  | Union, University of Sydney G01               |
| 16K | Bookshop F12                                    | 21T  | Garage, University G13                     | 8L  | Pathology & Path Museum D06                   | 15F  | University of Sydney Club A17                 |
| 8L  | Bookshop, Medical D06                           | 17Q  | Geography H03                              | 12E | Performance Studies A20                       | 22M  | Urban & Regional Planning G04                 |
| 19N | Bookshop SRC Secondhand G01                     | 19J  | Geology & Geophysics F05                   | 13A | Personnel Services K07                        | 8D   | Vet. Anatomy B01                              |
| BM  | Bosch Building D05                              | 14F  | Germanic Studies A18                       | 8L  | Pharmacology D06                              | 6D   | Vet. Clinic, hospital, surgery BIO            |
| 9M  | Bosch Lecture Theatres D04                      | 18Q  | Govt & Public Admin H04                    | 15D | Pharmacy A15                                  | 6D   | Vet. Clinical Sciences BIO                    |
| 16C | Botany A12                                      | 8K   | Grandstand No. 1 Oval D01                  | 17F | Philosophy A14                                | 7D   | Vet. Operating theatre & animal house B13     |
| 14F | Brennan, C., Building A18                       | 18D  | Great Hall A14                             | 16K | Phonetics Laboratory F12                      | 7D   | Vet. Pathology B12                            |
| 17H | Burkitt Library F13                             | 17E  | Greek—Ancient A14                          | 21T | Photodisc Imaging G12                         | 7E   | Vet. Physiology B19                           |
| 17E | Business Liaison Office A14                     | 13F  | Greek—Modern A19                           | 13K | Physics A28                                   | 8D   | Vet. Science, Faculty Office B01              |
| 12A | Careers & Appts Service KO1                     | 13F  | Griffith Taylor Building A19               | 17H | Physiology F13                                | 16E  | Vice-Chancellor A14                           |
| 6C  | Caretaker's Cottage (Vet. area) B03             | 10K  | Gunn, R.M.C., Building B19                 | 10K | Postgraduate C'ttee in Medicine D02           | 11D  | Wallace Theatre A21                           |
| 19L | Carslaw Building F07                            | 15D  | Health Service, University                 | 15D | Post Office A15                               | 17D  | War Memorial Gallery A14                      |
| 16D | Cashier A14                                     | 16R  | Holme Building A09                         | 16R | Press Building H02                            | 250  | Warren Centre for Adv. Engin. J07             |
| 15E | Celtic Studies A17                              | 19N  | Wentworth Building G01                     | 21T | Printing Service G12                          | 11C  | Watt, R.D., Building A04                      |
| 21S | Central Stores G12                              | 15F  | History A17                                | 16E | Professorial Board Room A14                   | 17L  | Welfare Association F09                       |
| 19L | Centre for Teach & Learning F07                 | 19L  | History & Philosophy of Science F11        | 13A | Properties Office K07                         | 19N  | Wentworth Building G01                        |
| 17D | Chancellor's Committee Shop A14                 | 13C  | Holme Building A09                         | 6H  | Psychiatry D06                                | UL   | Wesley College 6                              |
| 10G | Chaplains, University D11                       | 5D   | Horse Stables B09                          | 15F | Psychology A17                                | 8N   | Western Avenue Underground Parking StaHon D07 |
| 23Q | Chemical Engineering J01                        | 20P  | Human Nutrition Unit G08                   | UD  | Publications A20                              | 16E  | Western Tower A14                             |
| 21S | Chemical Store Gil                              | 17Q  | Industrial Relations H03                   | 15K | Public Health A27                             | 22M  | Wilkinson Building G04                        |
| 17K | Chemistry F11                                   | 8L   | Infectious Diseases D06                    | 17E | Quadrangle A14                                | 17H  | Wilson (Anatomy) Museum F13                   |
|     | Child Care                                      | 19U  | Information Services H08                   | 10K | Queen Elizabeth II Res. Inst. D02             | HO   | Women's College 7                             |
| 17U | Boundary Lane                                   | 17Q  | Institute Building H03                     | 16D | Records A14                                   | 12H  | Women's Sports Association                    |
| 9R  | Carillon Avenue                                 | 17Q  | Internal Auditor H03                       | 15R | Regiment, University HOI                      | 16S  | Women's Studies Centre H53                    |
| 14A | Laurel Tree House (Glebe) K05                   | 13 D | International Education Office K07         | 13F | Religion, School of Studies in A19            | 12E  | Woolley Building A20                          |
| 21S | Union (Darlington) G10                          | 23L  | International House G06                    | 17S | Research Institute for Asia & the Pacific H40 | 17D  | Yeoman Bedell A14                             |
| 24R | Civil Engineering J05                           | 4D   | Isolation Block—large animal bull pen B05  | 18S | Risk Management H31                           | 12C  | Zoology A08                                   |
| 17T | Clark Building H12                              | 16H  | Italian Studies A26                        | 25P | Rose Street Building J04                      |      |   |



# UNIVERSITY OF SYDNEY Main Campus

